Honeywell

THE POWER OF **CONNECTED**

Xenon™/Granit™

Xenon 1900, 1900h, 1902, 1902h, 1902g-BF
Granit 1910i, 1911i, 1980i, 1981i, 1920i
Area-Imaging Scanners

User Guide

Disclaimer

Honeywell International Inc. ("HII") reserves the right to make changes in specifications and other information contained in this document without prior notice, and the reader should in all cases consult HII to determine whether any such changes have been made. The information in this publication does not represent a commitment on the part of HII.

HII shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein; nor for incidental or consequential damages resulting from the furnishing, performance, or use of this material. HII disclaims all responsibility for the selection and use of software and/or hardware to achieve intended results.

This document contains proprietary information that is protected by copyright. All rights are reserved. No part of this document may be photocopied, reproduced, or translated into another language without the prior written consent of HII.

© 2010-2017 Honeywell International Inc. All rights reserved.

Web Address: www.honeywellaidc.com

Microsoft® Windows®, Windows NT®, Windows 2000, Windows ME, Windows XP, and the Windows logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Apple is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Other product names or marks mentioned in this document may be trademarks or registered trademarks of other companies and are the property of their respective owners.

For patent information, refer to www.hsmpats.com.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 2 - Program the Interface... 15

Chapter 13 - Serial Programming Commands 265

Chapter 14 - Product Specifications 303

Customer Support

Technical Assistance

To search our knowledge base for a solution or to log in to the Technical Support portal and report a problem, go to www.hsmcontactsupport.com.

Product Service and Repair

Honeywell International Inc. provides service for all of its products through service centers throughout the world. To obtain warranty or non-warranty service, you must first obtain a Return Material Authorization number (RMA #) and then return your product to Honeywell (postage paid) with a copy of the dated purchase record. To learn more, go to www.honeywellaidc.com and select Service & Repair at the bottom of the page.

Limited Warranty

For warranty information, go to www.honeywellaidc.com and click **Get Resources** > **Product Warranty**.

Send Feedback

Your feedback is crucial to the continual improvement of our documentation. To provide feedback about this manual, contact the Honeywell Technical Communications department at ACSHSMTechnicalCommunications@honeywell.com.

1 GET STARTED

About This Manual

This User's Guide provides installation and programming instructions for the Xenon™ 1900 corded area-imaging scanners, the Xenon 1902 cordless area-imaging scanners, the Granit 1910i and 1980i corded industrial scanners, and the Granit 1911i and 1981i cordless industrial scanners. Product specifications, dimensions, warranty, and customer support information are also included.

Honeywell bar code scanners are factory programmed for the most common terminal and communications settings. If you need to change these settings, programming is accomplished by scanning the bar codes in this guide.

An asterisk (*) next to an option indicates the default setting.

Unpack Your Device

After you open the shipping carton containing the product, take the following steps:

- Check for damage during shipment. Report damage immediately to the carrier who delivered the carton.
- Make sure the items in the carton match your order.
- Save the shipping container for later storage or shipping.

Connect the Device

Connect with USB

A scanner or a cordless base can be connected to the USB port of a computer.

1. Connect the appropriate interface cable to the device first, then to the computer.

Corded Xenon Scanner USB Connection:
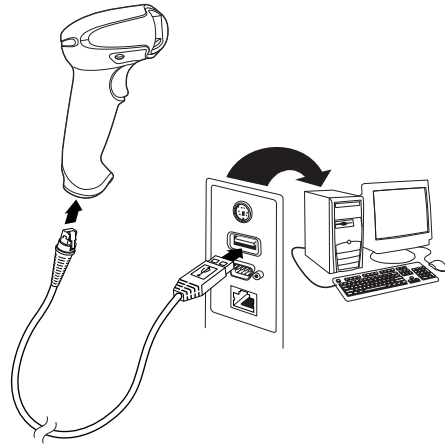
Corded Granit Scanner USB Connection:
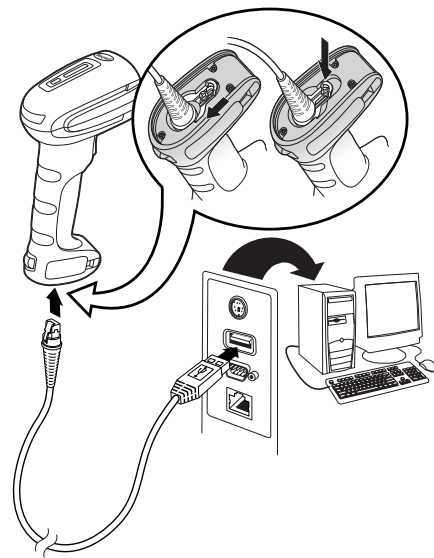
2. If you are connecting a Granit scanner, make sure the cable is pushed tightly into the scanner. Loosen the locking plate and slide it over the base of the cable connector to lock the cable in place. Tighten the screw.

CCB01–010BT/
CCB01–010BT–07N–BF Base
USB Connection:
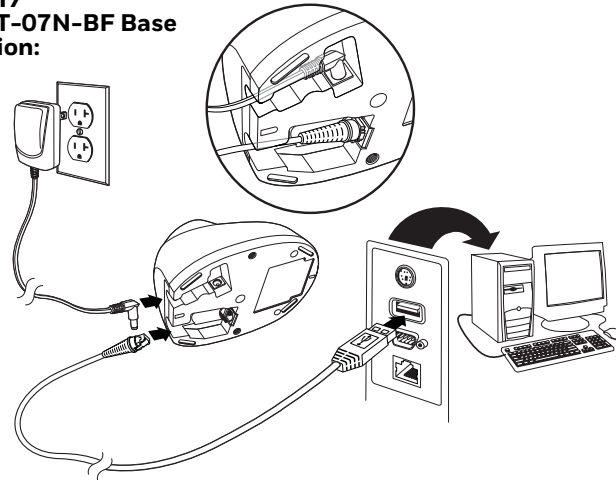
CCB02–100BT/
CCB05–100BT Base
USB Connection:
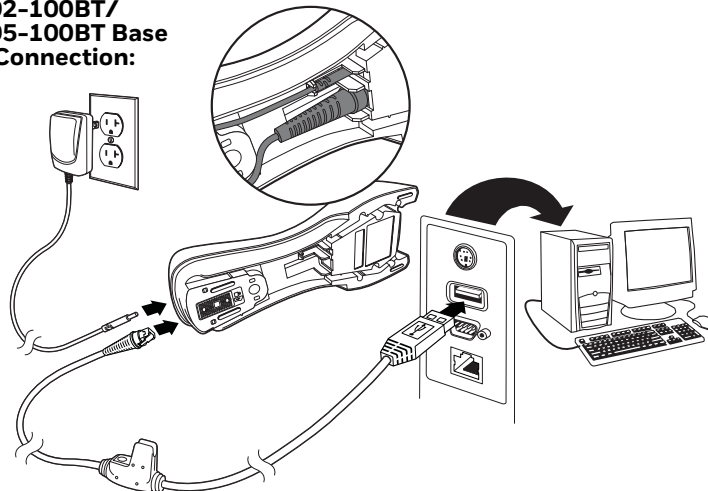
Note: *The power supply must be ordered separately, if needed.*

3. If you are connecting a CCB01-010BT or CCB01-010BT-07N–BF Base, make sure the cables are secured in the wireways in the bottom of the cordless base and the base sits flat on a horizontal surface. If you are connecting a CCB02-100BT or CCB05-100BT Base, see Mount a CCB02-100BT/CCB05–100BT Base on page 9.

4. The scanner beeps.

5. Verify the scanner or cordless base operation by scanning a bar code from the Sample Symbols, beginning on page 349.

The unit defaults to a USB PC Keyboard. Refer to page 18 for other USB terminal settings.

For additional USB programming and technical information, refer to "USB Application Note," available at www.honeywellaidc.com.

Connect with Keyboard Wedge

A scanner or cordless base can be connected between the keyboard and PC as a "keyboard wedge," where the scanner provides data output that is similar to keyboard entries.

Note: *The Granit 1980i does not support the keyboard wedge interface.*

The following is an example of a keyboard wedge connection:

1. Turn off power and disconnect the keyboard cable from the back of the terminal/computer.
2. Connect the appropriate interface cable to the device and to the terminal/computer.

**Corded Xenon Scanner
Keyboard Wedge
Connection:**
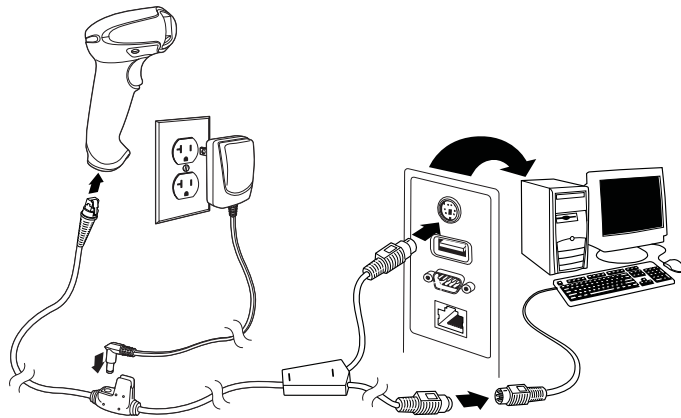
**Corded Granit Scanner
Keyboard Wedge
Connection:**
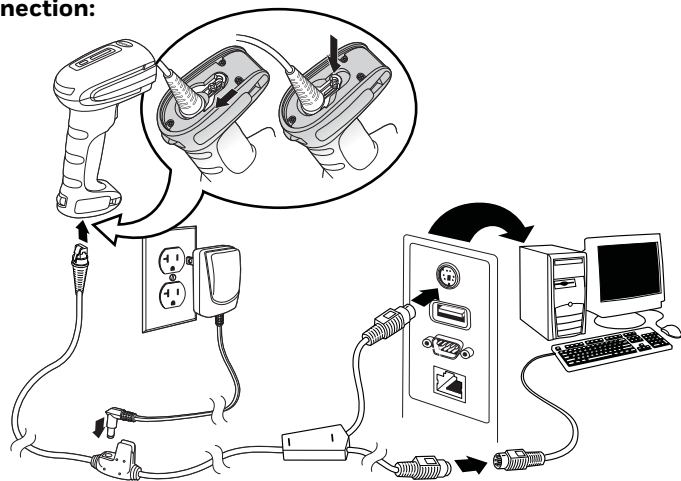
3. If you are connecting a Granit scanner, make sure the cable is pushed tightly into the scanner. Loosen the locking plate and slide it over the base of the cable connector to lock the cable in place. Tighten the screw.

CCB01–010BT/CCB01–010BT–07N–BF Base Keyboard Wedge Connection:
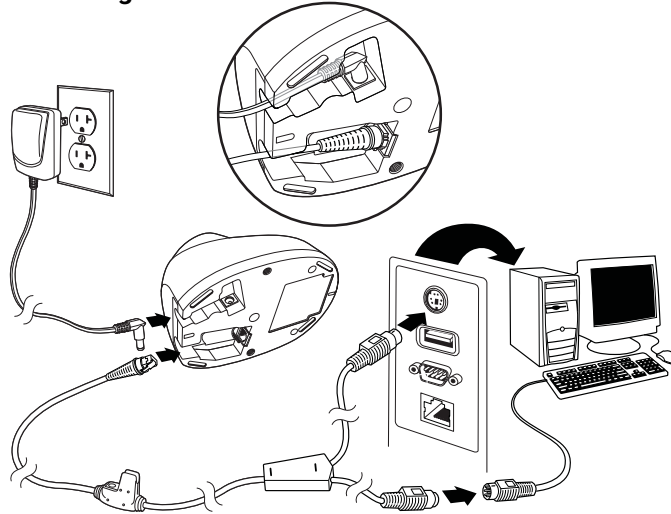
CCB02–100BT/CCB05–100BT Base Keyboard Wedge Connection:
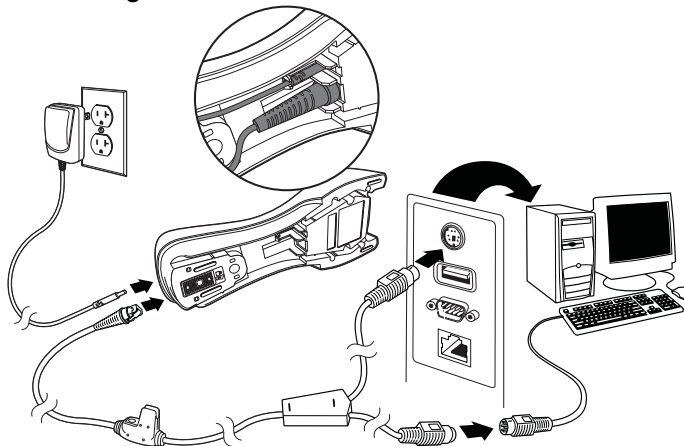
Note: *The power supply must be ordered separately, if needed.*

4. If you are connecting a CCB01-010BT or CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Base, make sure the cables are secured in the wireways in the bottom of the cordless base and the base sits flat on a horizontal surface. If you are connecting a CCB02-100BT or CCB05-100BT Base, see Mount a CCB02–100BT/CCB05–100BT Base on page 9.

5. Turn the terminal/computer power back on. The scanner beeps.

6. Verify the scanner or cordless base operation by scanning a bar code from the Sample Symbols, beginning on page 349. The scanner beeps once. If using a Granit scanner, it also vibrates.

The unit defaults to an IBM PC AT and compatibles keyboard wedge interface with a USA keyboard. A carriage return (CR) suffix is added to bar code data.

Connect with RS232 Serial Port

1. Turn off power to the terminal/computer.
2. Connect the appropriate interface cable to the scanner.

Note: *For the scanner or cordless base to work properly, you must have the correct cable for your type of terminal/computer.*

Corded Xenon Scanner RS232 Serial Port Connection:
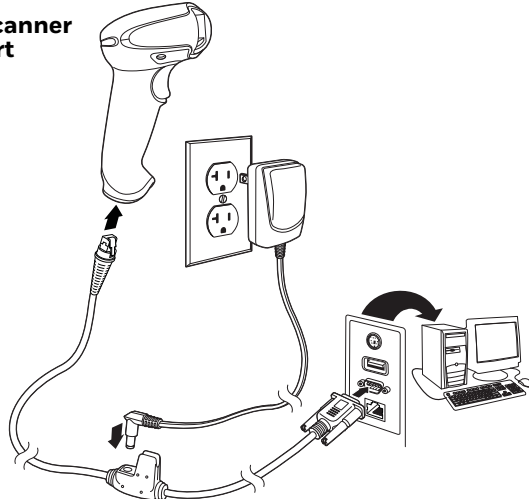
Corded Granit Scanner RS232 Serial Port Connection:
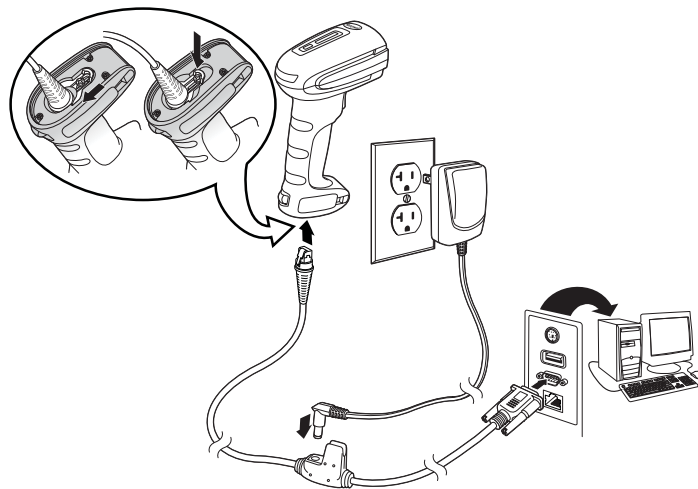
3. If you are connecting a Granit scanner, make sure the cable is pushed tightly into the scanner. Loosen the locking plate and slide it over the base of the cable connector to lock the cable in place. Tighten the screw.

CCB01–010BT/CCB01–010BT–07N–BF Base RS232 Serial Port Connection:
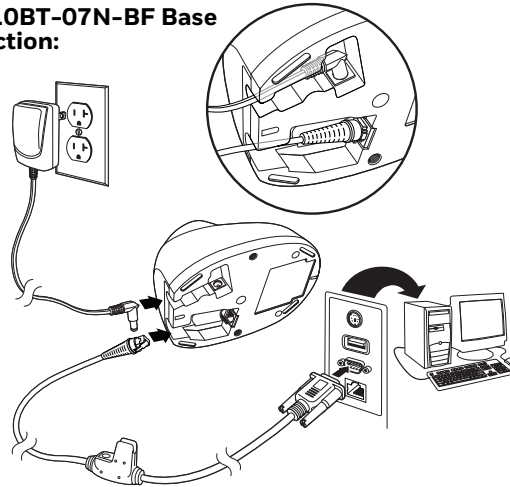
CCB02–100BT/CCB05/100BT Base RS232 Serial Port Connection:
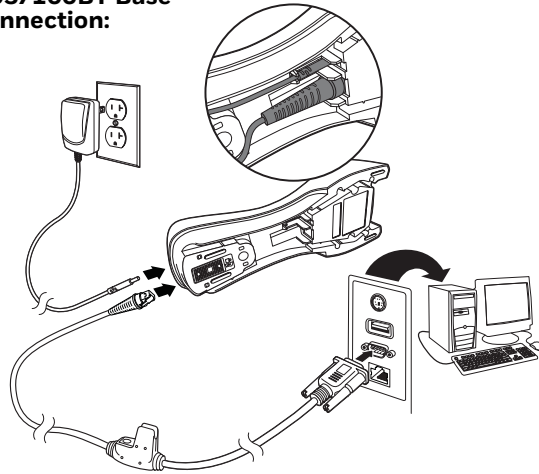
Note: *The power supply must be ordered separately, if needed.*

4. If you are connecting a CCB01-010BTor CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Base, make sure the cables are secured in the wireways in the bottom of the cordless base and the base sits flat on a horizontal surface. If you are connecting a CCB02-100BT or CCB05-100BT Base, see Mount a CCB02–100BT/CCB05-100BT Base on page 9.

5. Plug the serial connector into the serial port on your computer. Tighten the two screws to secure the connector to the port.

6. Once the scanner or cordless base has been fully connected, power up the computer.

This interface programs 115,200 baud, 8 data bits, no parity, and 1 stop bit.

Connect with RS485

A Xenon scanner or cordless base can be connected for an IBM POS terminal interface. (This interface is not available in the Granit devices.)

1. Connect the appropriate interface cable to the device, then to the computer.

**Corded Xenon Scanner
RS485 Connection:**
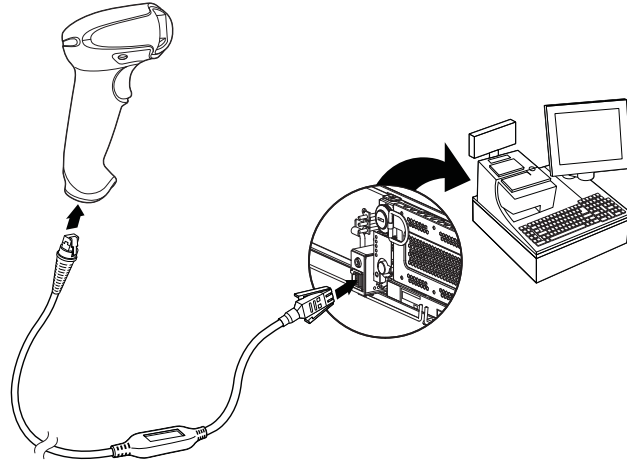
**CCB01-010BT/CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Base
RS485 Connection:**
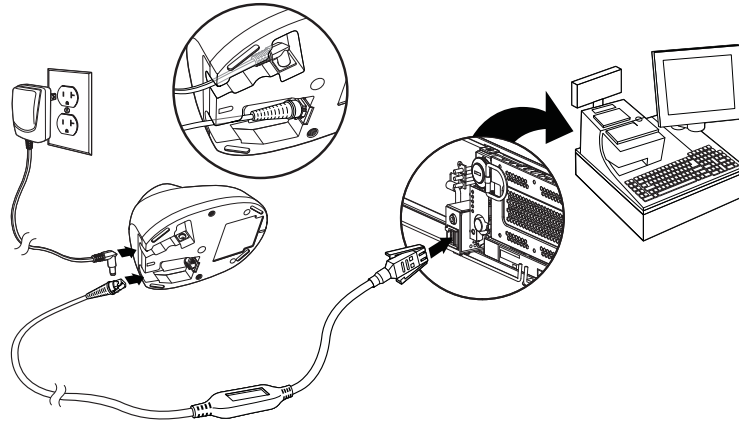
Note: *The power supply must be ordered separately, if needed.*

2. Make sure the cables are secured in the wireways in the bottom of the cordless base and the base sits flat on a horizontal surface.

3. Turn the terminal/computer power back on. The scanner beeps.

4. Verify the scanner or cordless base operation by scanning a bar code from the Sample Symbols, beginning on page 349. The scanner beeps once. If using a Granit scanner, it also vibrates.

For further RS485 settings, refer to RS485, page 16.

Mount a CCB01-010BT Charge Base
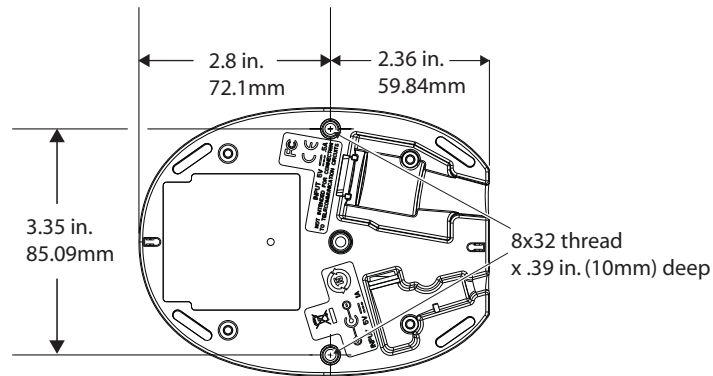
Mount a CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT Base

The CCB02-100BT or CCB05-100BT Base can be mounted on either a horizontal or vertical surface. The cables can be routed through either the top or the bottom of the base.

The cables can be routed down through the bottom of the base, securing the cables in the wireways.
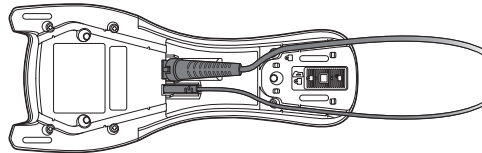
The cables can also be routed up through the top of the base, crossing them over and securing the cables in the wireways.
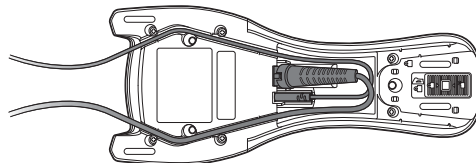
When routing the cables up through the top of the base, be sure to cross the cables over before placing in the wireways. If not, too much strain is placed on the cable connectors.
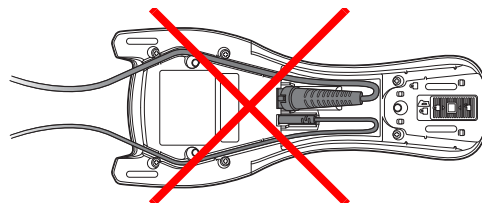
When mounted on a vertical surface, a locking system is used to secure the scanner when it is in the stand. When mounted on a horizontal surface, the locking mechanism should be set to unlocked (pushed up). When mounted on a vertical surface, the locking mechanism should be set to locked (pushed down).

**Locked position
for vertical mount**

**Unlocked position
for horizontal mount**
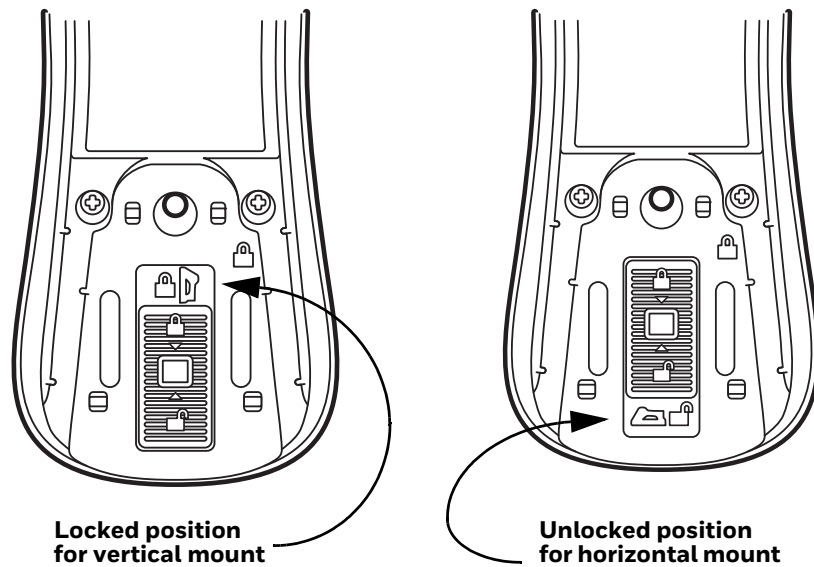
Use 30mm screws, appropriate for the mounting surface material, to mount the base securely.
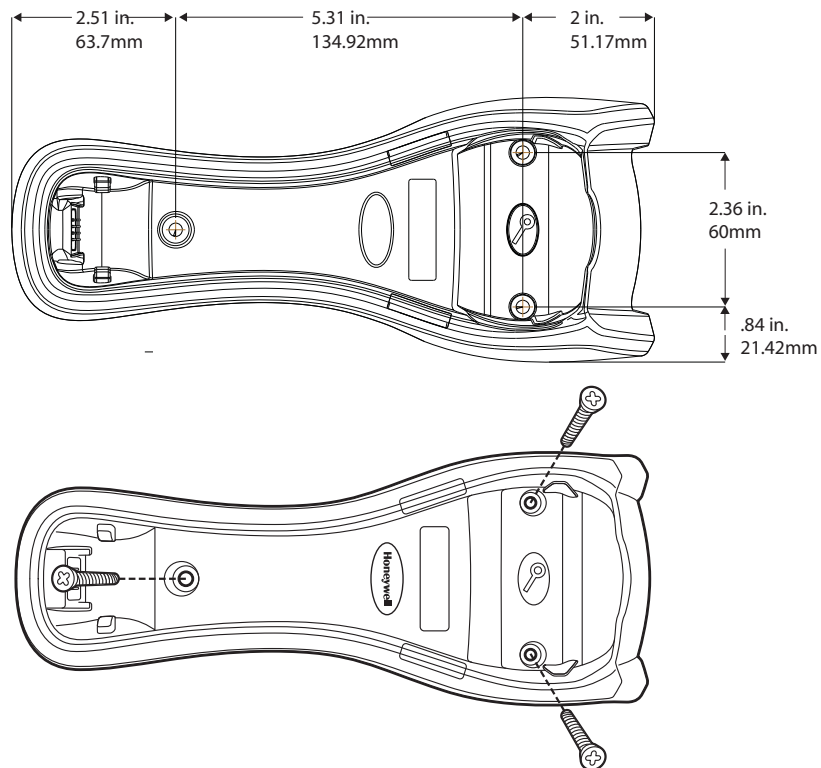
Reading Techniques

Xenon 1900/1902 and Granit 1910i/1911i

The Xenon 1900/1902 scanners have a view finder that projects a bright red aiming beam that corresponds to the scanner's horizontal field of view. The Granit 1910i/1911i scanners have an aiming pattern. The aiming beam or pattern should be centered over the bar code, but it can be positioned in any direction for a good read.

Linear bar codes with aiming beam
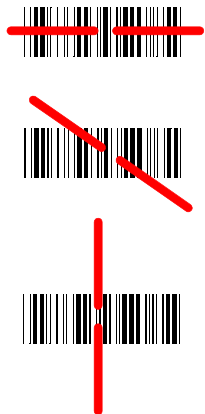
Linear bar codes with aiming pattern
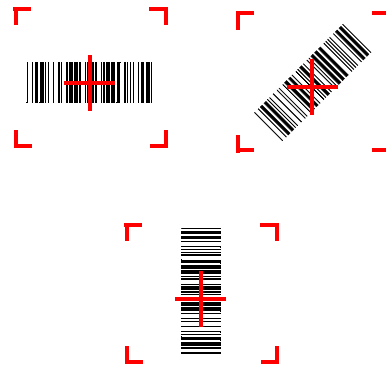
2D Matrix symbol with aiming beam
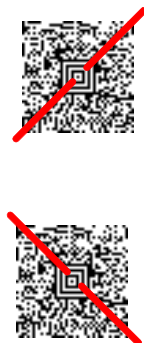
2D Matrix symbol with aiming pattern
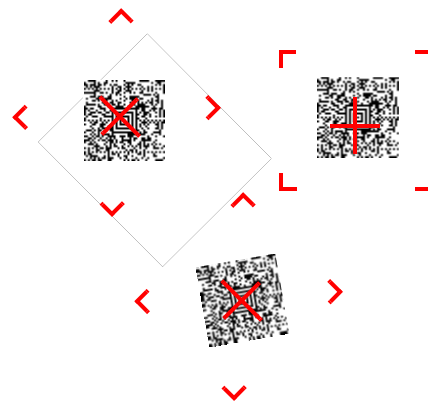
Granit 1980i/1981i

The Granit 1980i/1981i scanners use a laser aimer (red dot) and a red LED (red box) to locate bar codes. Use the red LED when scanning at a near distance (less than 11.8 inches / 30 cm) and center the box over the bar code. The laser aimer (red dot) appears to the right of the center of the bar code. Use the laser aimer (red dot) when scanning at a far distance (up to 50 feet / 15.2 meters) and aim at the

center of the bar code. At far distances the red box may not be apparent. For both near distance and far distance, the aimers can be positioned in any direction for a good read.

Near distance scanning
less than 11.8 in/30 cm

Far distance scanning
up to 50 ft/15.2 m
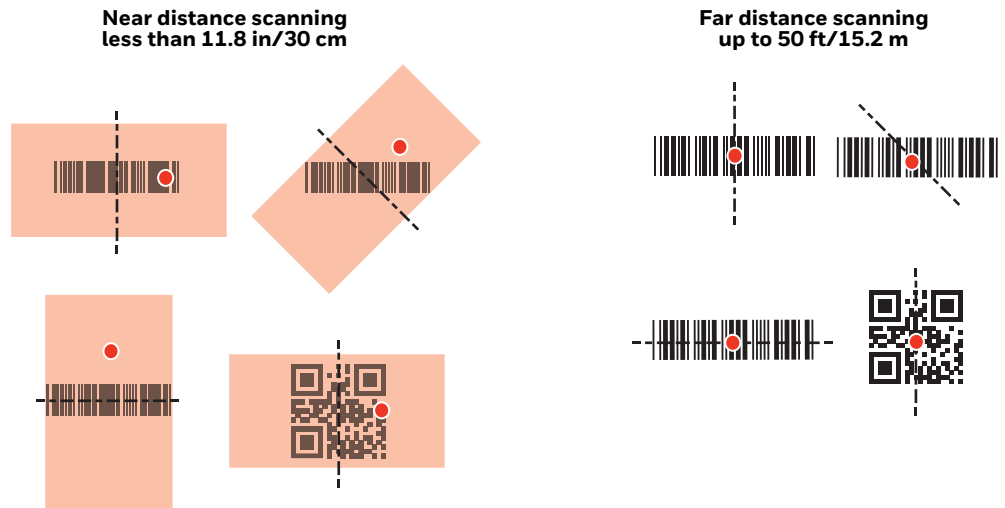
Granit 1920i DPM Scanner

The Granit 1920i scanner uses a red aiming dot to locate bar codes. Center the aimer on the bar code.

The aiming beam or pattern is smaller when the scanner is closer to the code and larger when it is farther from the code. Symbologies with smaller bars or elements (mil size) should be read closer to the unit. Symbologies with larger bars or elements (mil size) should be read farther from the unit. To read single or multiple symbols (on a page or on an object), hold the scanner at an appropriate distance from the target, pull the trigger, and center the aiming beam or pattern on the symbol. If the code being scanned is highly reflective (e.g., laminated), it may be necessary to tilt the code up 15º to 18º to prevent unwanted reflection.

Menu Bar Code Security Settings

Honeywell scanners are programmed by scanning menu bar codes or by sending serial commands to the scanner. If you want to restrict the ability to scan menu codes, you can use the Menu Bar Code Security settings. Contact the nearest technical support office (see Technical Assistance on page xvii) for further information.

Set Custom Defaults

You have the ability to create a set of menu commands as your own, custom defaults. To do so, scan the **Set Custom Defaults** bar code below before scanning the menu commands for your custom defaults. If a menu command requires scanning numeric codes from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then a **Save** code, that entire sequence will be saved to your custom defaults. When you have entered all the commands you want to save for your custom defaults, scan the **Save Custom Defaults** bar code.

MNUCDP.

Set Custom Defaults

MNUCDS.

Save Custom Defaults

Note: When using a cordless system, the Custom Defaults settings apply to all workgroups. Scanning the Save Defaults bar code also causes both the scanner and the base or Access Point to perform a reset and become unlinked. The scanner must be placed in its base to re-establish the link before any setup codes are entered. If using an Access Point, the linking bar code must be scanned. See Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g/1912 and Granit 1911i/1981i beginning on page 41, or Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g-BF beginning on page 79 for additional information.

You may have a series of custom settings and want to correct a single setting. To do so, just scan the new setting to overwrite the old one. For example, if you had previously saved the setting for Beeper Volume at Low to your custom defaults, and decide you want the beeper volume set to High, just scan the **Set Custom Defaults** bar code, then scan the Beeper Volume High menu code, and then **Save Custom Defaults**. The rest of the custom defaults will remain, but the beeper volume setting will be updated.

Reset the Custom Defaults

If you want the custom default settings restored to your scanner, scan the **Activate Custom Defaults** bar code below. This is the recommended default bar code for most users. It resets the scanner to the custom default settings. If there are no custom defaults, it will reset the scanner to the factory default settings. Any settings that have not been specified through the custom defaults will be defaulted to the factory default settings.

Activate Custom Defaults

Note: *If using a cordless system, scanning this bar code also causes both the scanner and the base or Access Point to perform a reset and become unlinked. The scanner must be placed in its base to re-establish the link. If using an Access Point, the linking bar code must be scanned. See Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g/1912 and Granit 1911i/1981i beginning on page 41,or Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g-BF beginning on page 79 for additional information.*

2

PROGRAM THE INTERFACE

Introduction

This chapter describes how to program your system for the desired interface.

Program the Interface - Plug and Play

Plug and Play bar codes provide instant scanner set up for commonly used interfaces.

Note: *After you scan one of the codes, power cycle the host terminal to have the interface in effect.*

Keyboard Wedge

If you want your system programmed for an IBM PC AT and compatibles keyboard wedge interface with a USA keyboard, scan the bar code below. Keyboard wedge is the default interface.

Note: *The Granit 1980i does not support the keyboard wedge interface.*

Note: *The following bar code also programs a carriage return (CR) suffix.*

PAP_AT.

**IBM PC AT and Compatibles with
CR suffix**

Laptop Direct Connect

For most laptops, scanning the **Laptop Direct Connect** bar code allows operation of the scanner in parallel with the integral keyboard. The following **Laptop Direct Connect** bar code also programs a carriage return (CR) suffix and turns on Emulate External Keyboard ().

Note: *The Granit 1980i does not support Laptop Direct Connect.*

PAPLTD.
Laptop Direct Connect
with CR suffix

RS232 Serial Port

The **RS232 Interface** bar code is used when connecting to the serial port of a PC or terminal. The following **RS232 Interface** bar code also programs a carriage return (CR) and a line feed (LF) suffix, baud rate, and data format as indicated below. It also changes the trigger mode to manual.

Option	Setting
Baud Rate	115,200 bps
Data Format	8 data bits, no parity bit, 1 stop bit

PAP232.
RS232 Interface

RS485

Scan one of the following "Plug and Play" codes to program the scanner for an IBM POS terminal interface.

Note: *This interface is not supported in Granit devices.*
After scanning one of these codes, you must power cycle the cash register.

PAPP5B.
IBM Port 5B Interface

PAP9B1.
IBM Port 9B
HHBCR-1 Interface

IBM Port 17 Interface

**IBM Port 9B
HHBCR-2 Interface**

Each bar code above also programs the following suffixes for each symbology:

Symbology	Suffix	Symbology	Suffix
EAN 8	0C	Code 39	00 0A 0B
EAN 13	16	Interleaved 2 of 5	00 0D 0B
UPC A	0D	Code 128 *	00 0A 0B
UPC E	0A	Code 128 **	00 18 0B
		MaxiCode	00 2F 0B

* Suffixes programmed for Code 128 with IBM 4683 Port 5B, IBM 4683 Port 9B HHBCR-1, and IBM 4683 Port 17 Interfaces

**Suffixes programmed for Code 128 with IBM 4683 Port 9 HHBCR-2 Interface

RS485 Packet Mode

The following selection allows you to break up large bar code data into smaller packets on an IBM POS terminal. To break up large bar codes into small packets, scan the **Packet Mode On** bar code below. Scan the **Packet Mode Off** bar code if you want large bar code data to be sent to the host in a single chunk. *Default = Packet Mode Off.*

* Packet Mode Off

Packet Mode On

RS485 Packet Length

If you are using Packet mode, you can specify the size of the data "packet" that is sent to the host. Scan the **Packet Length** bar code, then the packet size (from 20 – 256) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = 40.*

Packet Length

USB IBM SurePos

Scan one of the following "Plug and Play" codes to program the scanner for an IBM SurePos (USB handheld scanner) or IBM SurePos (USB tabletop scanner) inter-face.

Note: *After scanning one of these codes, you must power cycle the cash register.*

**USB IBM SurePos
(USB Handheld Scanner)
Interface**

**USB IBM SurePos
(USB Tabletop Scanner)
Interface**

Each bar code above also programs the following suffixes for each symbology:

Symbology	Suffix	Symbology	Suffix
EAN 8	0C	Code 39	00 0A 0B
EAN 13	16	Interleaved 2 of 5	00 0D 0B
UPC A	0D	Code 128	00 18 0B
UPC E	0A	Code 39	00 0A 0B

USB PC or Macintosh Keyboard

Scan one of the following codes to program the scanner for USB PC Keyboard or USB Macintosh Keyboard. Scanning these codes also adds a CR suffix.

USB Keyboard (PC)

||| ||||| |||| ||| ||| |||
PAP125.
USB Keyboard (Mac)

||| ||||| |||||| ||| ||| |||
TRMUSB134.
USB Japanese Keyboard (PC)

USB HID

Scan the following code to program the scanner for USB HID bar code scanners.

||| ||||| |||||| ||| |||
PAP131.
USB HID Bar Code Scanner

USB Serial

If you are using a Microsoft® Windows® PC, you will need to download the latest driver from the Honeywell website (www.honeywellaidc.com) and go to **Get Resources** – **Downloads** – **Software**. The driver will use the next available COM Port number. Apple® Macintosh computers recognize the scanner as a USB CDC class device and automatically use a class driver.

After the driver is downloaded, scan the following code to program the scanner to emulate a regular RS232–based COM Port.

||| ||||| |||||| ||| |||
TRMUSB130.
USB Serial

No extra configuration (e.g., baud rate) is necessary.

Note: *If you scan the USB Serial bar code either with an older Honeywell serial driver, or no driver installed, you may no longer be able to scan bar codes. If this happens, either uninstall the older driver versions and install the latest driver, or delete the specific device entry in Device Manager.*

CTS/RTS Emulation

||| ||||| |||| ||| ||| |||
USBCTS1.
CTS/RTS Emulation On

* CTS/RTS Emulation Off

ACK/NAK Mode

ACK/NAK Mode On

* ACK/NAK Mode Off

Remote MasterMind™ for USB

When using a USB interface, you may wish to configure your scanner to communi-
cate with Remote MasterMind Scanner Management Software (ReM). Scan the
ReM On bar code to communicate with ReM. To disable this capability, scan **ReM
Off**.

ReM Off

ReM On

Verifone® Ruby Terminal

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Verifone Ruby
terminal. This bar code sets the baud rate to 1200 bps and the data format to 8
data bits, mark parity bit, 1 stop bit. It also adds a line feed (LF) suffix and pro-
grams the following prefixes for each symbology:

Symbology	Prefix
UPC-A	A
UPC-E	A
EAN-8	FF
EAN-13	F

Verifone Ruby Settings

Gilbarco® Terminal

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Gilbarco terminal. This bar code sets the baud rate to 2400 bps and the data format to 7 data bits, even parity, 2 stop bits. It also adds a carriage return (CR) suffix and programs the following prefixes for each symbology:

Symbology	Prefix
UPC-A	A
UPC-E	E0
EAN-8	FF
EAN-13	F

Gilbarco Settings

Honeywell Bioptic Aux Port

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Honeywell bioptic scanner auxiliary port configuration. This bar code sets the baud rate to 38400 bps and the data format to 8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit.

Honeywell Bioptic Settings

Datalogic™ Magellan® Aux Port

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Datalogic Magellan auxiliary port configuration. This bar code sets the baud rate to 9600 bps and the data format to 8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit.

Datalogic Magellan Settings

NCR Bioptic Aux Port

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for an NCR bioptic scanner auxiliary port configuration. The following prefixes are programmed for each symbology:

Symbology	Prefix	Symbology	Prefix
UPC-A	A	Interleaved 2 of 5	b
UPC-E	E0	Code 128	f
		Code 32 Pharmaceutical (PARAF)	a
EAN-8	FF	Code 39	a
EAN-13	F		

NCR Bioptic Settings

Wincor Nixdorf Terminal

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Wincor Nixdorf terminal. This bar code sets the baud rate to 9600 bps and the data format to 8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit.

Wincor Nixdorf Terminal Settings

Wincor Nixdorf Beetle™ Terminal

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Wincor Nixdorf Beetle terminal. The following prefixes are programmed for each symbology:

Symbology	Prefix	Symbology	Prefix
Aztec Code	V	Interleaved 2 of 5	I
Codabar	N	MaxiCode	T
Code 93	L	MicroPDF417	S
Code 128	K	PDF417	Q
Data Matrix	R	QR Code	U
EAN-8	B	Straight 2 of 5 IATA	H
EAN-13	A	UPC-A	A0
GS1 DataBar	E	UPC-E	C
GS1-128	P	All other bar codes	M

Wincor Nixdorf Beetle Settings

Wincor Nixdorf RS232 Mode A

Scan the following Plug and Play code to program the scanner for a Wincor Nixdorf RS232 Mode A terminal. This bar code sets the baud rate to 9600 bps and the data format to 8 data bits, odd parity, 1 stop bit. The following prefixes are programmed for each symbology:

Note: *This setting is not supported in Granit devices.*

Symbology	Prefix	Symbology	Prefix
Code 128	K	EAN-13	A
Code 93	L	GS1-128	K
Codabar	N	Interleaved 2 of 5	I
UPC-A	A0	Plessey	O
UPC-E	C	Straight 2 of 5 IATA	H
EAN-8	B	GS1 DataBar	E
All other bar codes	M		

**Wincor Nixdorf RS232 Mode A
Settings**

Keyboard Country Layout

If your interface is USB Keyboard or Keyboard Wedge, your keyboard layout default is a US keyboard. To change this layout, scan the appropriate Keyboard Country bar code below. By default, national character replacements are used for the following characters: # $ @ [\ ] ^ ' { | } ~. Refer to the "ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements" on page A-344 to view the character replacements for each country.

Keyboard Countries

* United States

Albania

Keyboard Countries (Continued)

KBDCTY81.
Azeri (Cyrillic)

KBDCTY80.
Azeri (Latin)

KBDCTY82.
Belarus

KBDCTY1.
Belgium

KBDCTY33.
Bosnia

KBDCTY16.
Brazil

KBDCTY59.
Brazil (MS)

KBDCTY52.
Bulgaria (Cyrillic)

KBDCTY53.
Bulgaria (Latin)

KBDCTY54.
Canada (French legacy)

KBDCTY18.
Canada (French)

KBDCTY55.
Canada (Multilingual)

Keyboard Countries (Continued)

KBDCTY32.
Croatia

KBDCTY15.
Czech

KBDCTY40.
Czech (Programmers)

KBDCTY39.
Czech (QWERTY)

KBDCTY38.
Czech (QWERTZ)

KBDCTY8.
Denmark

KBDCTY11.
Dutch (Netherlands)

KBDCTY41.
Estonia

KBDCTY83.
Faroese

KBDCTY2.
Finland

KBDCTY3.
France

KBDCTY84.
Gaelic

Keyboard Countries (Continued)

KBDCTY4.
Germany

KBDCTY17.
Greek

KBDCTY64.
Greek (220 Latin)

KBDCTY61.
Greek (220)

KBDCTY65.
Greek (319 Latin)

KBDCTY62.
Greek (319)

KBDCTY63.
Greek (Latin)

KBDCTY66.
Greek (MS)

KBDCTY60.
Greek (Polytonic)

KBDCTY12.
Hebrew

KBDCTY50.
Hungarian (101 key)

KBDCTY19.
Hungary

Keyboard Countries (Continued)

KBDCTY75.
Iceland

KBDCTY73.
Irish

KBDCTY56.
Italian (142)

KBDCTY5.
Italy

KBDCTY28.
Japan ASCII

KBDCTY78.
Kazakh

KBDCTY79.
Kyrgyz (Cyrillic)

KBDCTY14.
Latin America

KBDCTY42.
Latvia

KBDCTY43.
Latvia (QWERTY)

KBDCTY44.
Lithuania

KBDCTY45.
Lithuania (IBM)

Keyboard Countries (Continued)

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY34.
Macedonia

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY74.
Malta

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY86.
Mongolian (Cyrillic)

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY9.
Norway

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY20.
Poland

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY57.
Polish (214)

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY58.
Polish (Programmers)

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY13.
Portugal

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY25.
Romania

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY26.
Russia

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY67.
Russian (MS)

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY68.
Russian (Typewriter)

KBDCTY21.
SCS

KBDCTY37.
Serbia (Cyrillic)

KBDCTY36.
Serbia (Latin)

KBDCTY22.
Slovakia

KBDCTY49.
Slovakia (QWERTY)

KBDCTY48.
Slovakia (QWERTZ)

KBDCTY31.
Slovenia

KBDCTY10.
Spain

KBDCTY51.
Spanish variation

KBDCTY23.
Sweden

KBDCTY29.
Switzerland (French)

KBDCTY6.
Switzerland (German)

Keyboard Countries (Continued)

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY85.
Tatar

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY27.
Turkey F

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY24.
Turkey Q

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY76.
Ukrainian

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY7.
United Kingdom

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY87.
United States (Dvorak)

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY88.
United States (Dvorak left)

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY89.
United Stated (Dvorak

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY30.
United States (International)

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBDCTY77.
Uzbek (Cyrillic)

Keyboard Style

This programs keyboard styles, such as Caps Lock and Shift Lock. If you have used Keyboard Conversion settings, they will override any of the following Keyboard Style settings. *Default = Regular.*

Regular is used when you normally have the Caps Lock key off.

```
KBDSTY0.
```
* Regular

Caps Lock is used when you normally have the Caps Lock key on.

```
KBDSTY1.
```
Caps Lock

Shift Lock is used when you normally have the Shift Lock key on (not common to U.S. keyboards).

```
KBDSTY2.
```
Shift Lock

Automatic Caps Lock is used if you change the Caps Lock key on and off. The software tracks and reflects if you have Caps Lock on or off . This selection can only be used with systems that have an LED that notes the Caps Lock status (AT keyboards).

```
KBDSTY6.
```
Automatic Caps Lock

Autocaps via NumLock bar code should be scanned in countries (e.g., Germany, France) where the Caps Lock key cannot be used to toggle Caps Lock. The NumLock option works similarly to the regular Autocaps, but uses the NumLock key to retrieve the current state of the Caps Lock.

```
KBDSTY7.
```
Autocaps via NumLock

Emulate External Keyboard should be scanned if you do not have an external keyboard (IBM AT or equivalent).

```
KBDSTY5.
```
Emulate External Keyboard

Note: *After scanning the Emulate External Keyboard bar code, you must power cycle your computer.*

Keyboard Conversion

Alphabetic keyboard characters can be forced to be all upper case or all lowercase. So if you have the following bar code: "abc569GK," you can make the output "ABC569GK" by scanning **Convert All Characters to Upper Case**, or to "abc569gk" by scanning **Convert All Characters to Lower Case**.

These settings override Keyboard Style selections.

Note: *If your interface is a keyboard wedge, first scan the menu code for Automatic Caps Lock (page 31). Otherwise, your output may not be as expected.*

Default = Keyboard Conversion Off.

KBDCNV0.
* Keyboard Conversion Off

KBDCNV1.
**Convert All Characters
to Upper Case**

KBDCNV2.
**Convert All Characters
to Lower Case**

Control Character Output

This selection sends a text string instead of a control character. For example, when the control character for a carriage return is expected, the output would display [CR] instead of the ASCII code of 0D. Refer to ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252) on page 340. Only codes 00 through 1F are converted (the first column of the chart). *Default = Off.*

Note: *Control + X (Control + ASCII) Mode overrides this mode.*

KBDNPE1.
Control Character Output On

KBDNPE0.
* Control Character Output Off

Keyboard Modifiers

This modifies special keyboard features, such as CTRL+ ASCII codes and Turbo Mode.

Control + X (Control + ASCII) Mode On: The scanner sends key combinations for ASCII control characters for values 00-1F. Windows is the preferred mode. All keyboard country codes are supported. DOS mode is a legacy mode, and it does not support all keyboard country codes. New users should use the Windows mode. Refer to ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), page 340 for CTRL+ X Values.

Windows Mode Prefix/Suffix Off: The scanner sends key combinations for ASCII control characters for values 00-1F, but it does not translate prefix or suffix information.

Default = Control + X Mode Off.

KBDCAS2.
**Windows Mode Control + X
Mode On**

KBDCAS0.
* Control + X Mode Off

KBDCAS1.
DOS Mode Control + X Mode On

KBDCAS3.
Windows Mode Prefix/Suffix

Turbo Mode: The scanner sends characters to a terminal faster. If the terminal drops characters, do not use Turbo Mode. *Default = Off.*

KBDTMD1.
Turbo Mode On

KBDTMD0.
* Turbo Mode Off

Numeric Keypad Mode: Sends numeric characters as if entered from a numeric keypad. *Default = Off.*

KBDNPS1.
Numeric Keypad Mode On

KBDNPS0.
* Numeric Keypad Mode Off

Automatic Direct Connect Mode: This selection can be used if you have an IBM AT style terminal and the system is dropping characters. *Default = Off.*

KBDADC1.
**Automatic Direct Connect
Mode On**

KBDADC0.
*** Automatic Direct Connect
Mode Off**

RS232 Modifiers

RS232 Baud Rate

Baud Rate sends the data from the scanner to the terminal at the specified rate. The host terminal must be set for the same baud rate as the scanner. *Default = 115,200.*

232BAD0.
300

232BAD1.
600

232BAD2.
1200

232BAD3.
2400

```
‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
232BAD4.
```
4800

```
‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
232BAD5.
```
9600

```
‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
232BAD6.
```
19200

```
‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
232BAD7.
```
38400

```
‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
232BAD8.
```
57,600

```
‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
232BAD9.
```
* 115,200

RS232 Word Length: Data Bits, Stop Bits, and Parity

Data Bits sets the word length at 7 or 8 bits of data per character. If an application requires only ASCII Hex characters 0 through 7F decimal (text, digits, and punctuation), select 7 data bits. For applications that require use of the full ASCII set, select 8 data bits per character. *Default = 8.*

Stop Bits sets the stop bits at 1 or 2. *Default = 1.*

Parity provides a means of checking character bit patterns for validity.
Default = None.

```
‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
232WRD3.
```
7 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Even

```
‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
232WRD0.
```
7 Data, 1 Stop, Parity None

```
‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
232WRD6.
```
7 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Odd

||||||||||||||||||||||||
232WRD4.
7 Data, 2 Stop, Parity Even

||||||||||||||||||||||||
232WRD1.
7 Data, 2 Stop Parity None

||||||||||||||||||||||||
232WRD7.
7 Data, 2 Stop, Parity Odd

||||||||||||||||||||||||
232WRD5.
8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Even

||||||||||||||||||||||||
232WRD2.
* 8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity None

||||||||||||||||||||||||
232WRD8.
8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Odd

||||||||||||||||||||||||
232WRD14.
8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Mark

RS232 Receiver Time-Out

The unit stays awake to receive data until the RS232 Receiver Time-Out expires. A manual or serial trigger resets the time-out. When an RS232 receiver is sleeping, a character may be sent to wake up the receiver and reset the time-out. A transaction on the CTS line will also wake up the receiver. The receiver takes 300 milliseconds to completely come up. Change the RS232 receiver time-out by scanning the bar code below, then scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then scanning **Save**. The range is 0 to 300 seconds. *Default = 0 seconds (no time-out – always on).*

||||||||||||||||||||||||
232LPT.
RS232 Receiver Time-Out

RS232 Handshake

RS232 Handshaking allows control of data transmission from the scanner using software commands from the host device. When RTS/CTS is turned Off, no data flow control is used.

Flow Control, No Timeout: The scanner asserts RTS when it has data to send, and will wait indefinitely for CTS to be asserted by the host.

Two-Direction Flow Control: The scanner asserts RTS when it is OK for the host to transmit. The host asserts CTS when it is OK for the device to transmit.

Flow Control with Timeout: The scanner asserts RTS when it has data to send and waits for a delay (see RS232 Timeout on page 37) for CTS to be asserted by the host. If the delay time expires and CTS is not asserted, the device transmit buffer is cleared and scanning may resume. *Default = RTS/CTS Off.*

Flow Control, No Timeout

Two-Direction Flow Control

Flow Control with Timeout

* RTS/CTS Off

RS232 Timeout

When using **Flow Control with Timeout**, you must program the length of the delay you want to wait for CTS from the host. Set the length (in milliseconds) for a time-out by scanning the bar code below, then setting the timeout (from 1-5100 milli-seconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then scanning **Save**.

RS232 Timeout

XON/XOFF

Standard ASCII control characters can be used to tell the scanner to start sending data (XON/XOFF On) or to stop sending data (XON/XOFF Off). When the host sends the XOFF character (DC3, hex 13) to the scanner, data transmission stops. To resume transmission, the host sends the XON character (DC1, hex 11). Data transmission continues where it left off when XOFF was sent. *Default = XON/XOFF Off.*

232XON1.
XON/XOFF On

232XON0.
* XON/XOFF Off

ACK/NAK

After transmitting data, the scanner waits for an ACK character (hex 06) or a NAK character (hex 15) response from the host. If ACK is received, the communications cycle is completed and the scanner looks for more bar codes. If NAK is received, the last set of bar code data is retransmitted and the scanner waits for ACK/NAK again. Turn on the ACK/NAK protocol by scanning the **ACK/NAK On** bar code below. To turn off the protocol, scan **ACK/NAK Off**. *Default = ACK/NAK Off.*

232ACK1.
ACK/NAK On

232ACK0.
* ACK/NAK Off

Scanner to Bioptic Communication

The following settings are used to set up communication between Honeywell scanners and bioptic scanners.

Note: *The scanner's baud rate must be set to 38400 and the RS232 timeout must be set to 3000 in order to communicate with a bioptic scanner. See "RS232 Modifiers" on page 34, and* RS232 Timeout *on page 37 for further information.*

Scanner-Bioptic Packet Mode

Packet Mode On must be scanned to set the scanner's format so it is compatible with a bioptic scanner. *Default = Packet Mode Off.*

232PKT0.
* Packet Mode Off

232PKT2.
Packet Mode On

Scanner-Bioptic ACK/NAK Mode

Bioptic ACK/NAK On must be scanned so the scanner will wait for an ACK or NAK from a bioptic scanner after each packet is sent. The Scanner-Bioptic ACK/NAK Timeout (below) controls how long the scanner will wait for a response. *Default = Bioptic ACK/NAK Off.*

232NAK0.
* Bioptic ACK/NAK Off

232NAK1.
Bioptic ACK/NAK On

Scanner-Bioptic ACK/NAK Timeout

This allows you to set the length (in milliseconds) for a timeout for a bioptic scanner's ACK/NAK response. Scan the bar code below, then set the timeout (from 1–30,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then scanning **Save**. *Default = 5100.*

232DLK.
ACK/NAK Timeout

CHAPTER

3

CORDLESS SYSTEM OPERATION:
XENON 1902G/1912 AND
GRANIT 1911I/1981I

Note: *This chapter does not apply to corded or Xenon 1902g-BF scanners. See Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g-BF beginning on page 79 for Xenon 1902g-BF scanning systems.*

How the Cordless Charge Base/Access Point Works

A cordless charge base or an Access Point provide the link between the cordless scanner and the host system. The base/Access Point contains an interface assembly and an RF communication module. The RF communication module performs the data exchange between the cordless scanner and the interface assembly. The control assembly coordinates the central interface activities including: transmitting/receiving commands and data to/from the host system, performing software activities (parameter menuing, visual indicator support, power-on diagnostics), and data translation required for the host system.

The cordless charge base is also a scanner's battery charger. Refer to Charge Information, page 47, for additional information.

Link the Scanner to a Charge Base

Turn off power before connecting a base, then power up the computer once the base is fully connected. When the base is connected and powered up, put the scanner in the base to establish a link. The green LED on the base flashes to indicate the scanner's battery is charging.

If the scanner and base have previously been linked, you do not receive any feed-
back. If this is the first time that the scanner and base are linked, both devices emit
a short chirp when their radios link. At this point, that one scanner is linked to one
base.

Xenon Scanner   Granit Scanner
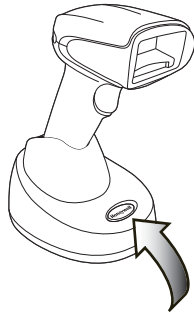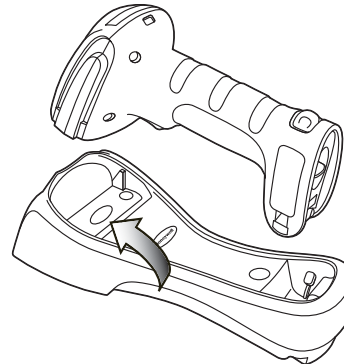
CCB01-010BT Charge Base   CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT
Page Button and Base LEDs   Charge Base Page Button and Base
                                 LEDs

To determine if your cordless system is set up correctly, scan one of the sample bar
codes in the back of this manual. If the scanner provides a single good read beep
and the green LED lights, the scanner has successfully linked to the base. If using
a Granit scanner, the scanner also vibrates. If you receive an error tone and the red
LED lights, the scanner has not linked to the base. Refer to for trouble-
shooting information.

Link the Scanner to an Access Point

Turn on the computer (laptop/desktop). Plug the interface
cable into the Access Point first and then into the appropri-
ate port on the computer. The Page button lights up when
the connection to the host is made.

Page
Button
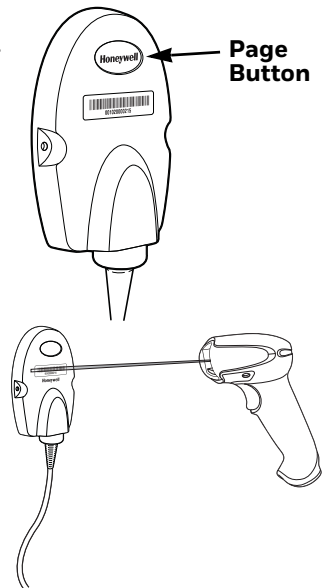
Scan the linking bar code on the top of the Access Point to
establish a connection between the Access Point and the
scanner. The scanner emits a short beep and flashes the
green LED to confirm a connection with the Access Point.
The Access Point's Page button remains blue.

Replace a Linked Scanner

If you need to replace a broken or lost scanner that is linked to a base or an Access Point, scan the Override Locked Scanner bar code below with a new scanner and place that scanner in the base, or scan the Access Point linking bar code. The locked link will be overridden; the broken or lost scanner's link with the base or Access Point will be removed, and the new scanner will be linked.

**Override Locked Scanner
(Single Scanner)**

Communication Between the Cordless System and the Host

The cordless scanner provides immediate feedback in the form of a "good read" indication with a green LED on the scanner and an audible beep. If using a Granit scanner, the scanner also vibrates. This indicates that the bar code has been scanned correctly and the base or Access Point has acknowledged receiving the data. This is possible since the cordless system provides two–way communication between the scanner and the base or Access Point.

When data is scanned, the data is sent to the host system via the base or Access Point. The cordless scanner recognizes data acknowledgment (ACK) from the base or Access Point. If it cannot be determined that the data has been properly sent to the base or Access Point, the scanner issues an error indication. You must then check to see if the scanned data was received by the host system.
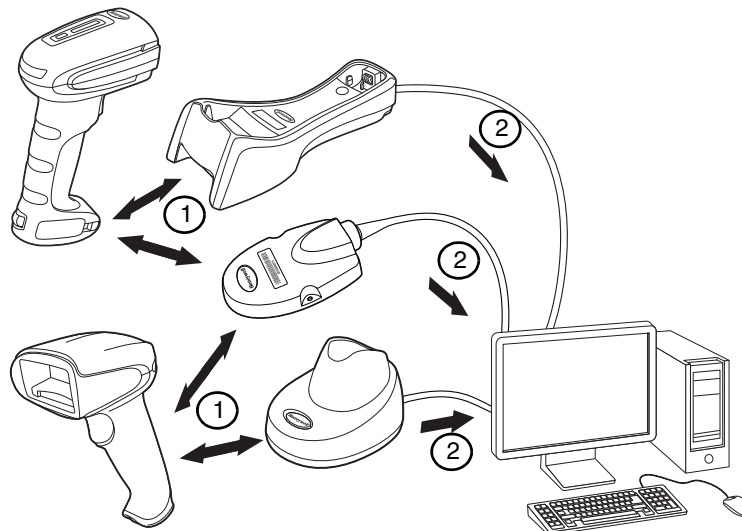
1. Scanner reads code and gets ACK from base or Access Point
2. Base or Access Point sends data to host

Program the Scanner and Base or Access Point

When using the scanner and charge base or Access Point together as a system, menu parameters and configuration settings are stored in the charge base or Access Point. Therefore, when programming any menu configuration settings, the scanner must be linked to the intended charge base or Access Point.

Note: This only applies when the scanner is linked to a charge base or Access Point. If the scanner is in a non-base mode, configuration settings are stored in the scanner.

RF (Radio Frequency) Module Operation

The cordless system uses a two-way Bluetooth® radio to transmit and receive data between the scanner and the base or Access Point. Designed for point-to-point and multi-point-to-single point applications, the radio operates using a license free ISM band, which sends relatively small data packets at a fast data rate over a radio signal with randomly changing frequencies, makes the cordless system highly responsive to a wide variety of data collection applications and resistant to noisy RF environments. The CCB01-010BT (Bluetooth Class 2) provides a communication range of 33 feet (10m) between the scanner and base or Access Point, depending on the environment. The CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT (Bluetooth Class 1) provides a communication range of 330 feet (100m) between the scanner and base or Access Point, depending on the environment. See Flexible Power Management, page 59, for information about controlling this range.

System Conditions

The components of the cordless system interact in specific ways as you associate a scanner to a base or Access Point, as you move a scanner out of range, bring a scanner back in range, or swap scanners between two cordless systems. The following information explains the cordless system operating conditions.

Link Process

Once a scanner is placed into a cordless charge base, the scanner's battery charge status is checked, and software automatically detects the scanner and links it to the base depending on the selected link mode.

Refer to Link the Scanner to an Access Point, page 42, for information about linking to an Access Point.

Scanner Is Out of Range

The cordless scanner is in communication with its base or Access Point, even when it is not transmitting bar code data. Whenever the scanner can't communicate with the base or Access Point for a few seconds, it is out of range. If the scanner is out of

range and you scan a bar code, the scanner issues an error tone indicating no communication with the base or Access Point. A cordless charge base can also sound an alarm. Refer to Out-of-Range Alarm, page 56.

Scanner Is Moved Back Into Range

The scanner relinks if the scanner or the base or Access Point have been reset, or the scanner comes back into range. If the scanner relinks, you will hear a single chirp when the relinking process (uploading of the parameter table) is complete. Refer to Out-of-Range Alarm on page 56 for further information.

Out of Range and Back into Range with Batch Mode On

The scanner may store a number of symbols (approximately 500 U.P.C. symbols; others may vary) when it is out of range and then send them to the base or Access Point when back in range (see Batch Mode on page 60).

You will not hear a communication error tone in this mode, but you will hear a short buzz when you pull the trigger if the radio communication is not working. Once the radio connection is made, the scanner produces a series of beeps while the data is being transferred to the base or Access Point.

Page Button

When you press the Page button on the base or Access Point, the scanners associated with that base or Access Point will begin beeping (3 short and 1 long beep). If you pull the trigger on a scanner that is beeping in response, or press the Page button on the base or Access Point a second time, all associated scanners will stop beeping. See Page on page 52 for further information about Page Button settings.

Note: If you are using a Xenon 1902h model, refer to Quiet Operations - LED and Volume Settings on page 149 for additional Page Button settings.

Page Button and Presentation Modes
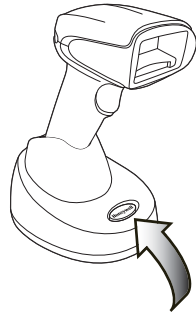
When in Streaming Presentation Mode, the scanner's aimer goes out after a short time, but the scan illumination remains on all the time to continuously search for bar codes (see Streaming Presentation™ Mode on page 125). When in Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode, pressing the page button on the base puts the scanner into Streaming Presentation Mode until the timeout occurs. If a bar code is scanned before the timeout is reached, the timer starts over.

When the scanner is in the base, press the page button once to put the scanner into Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode. When the scanner is in the base and the base has external power (plugged into an outlet), press the page button twice to put the scanner into Streaming Presentation Mode. Press it twice again to end Streaming Presentation Mode. When the base does not have external power, pressing the page button twice does not trigger Streaming Presentation Mode.

When the scanner is out of the base, the page button works normally. *Default = Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode On.*

BEPPGE2.

*** Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode
On**

To remove Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode, scan the bar code for * Page Mode On on page 52.

Temporary Streaming Presentation Timeout

Set a timeout for the length of time the illumination remains on and searching for bar codes when using Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode. Set the length for the timeout by scanning one of the bar codes below. *Default = 10,000 ms (10 seconds).*

TRGTPM10000.
*10 Second Timeout

TRGTPM60000.
60 Second Timeout

About the Battery

⚠

Warning: There is a danger of explosion if the batteries are incorrectly replaced. Replace the batteries with only the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Dispose of used batteries according to the recycle program for batteries as directed by the governing agency for the country where the batteries are to be discarded.

Power is supplied to the cordless scanner by a rechargeable battery that is integrated in the scanner handle. Batteries are shipped only partially charged. The battery should be charged for a minimum of 4 hours before initial use to ensure optimal performance.

Charge Information

The battery is designed to charge while the scanner is positioned in the cordless base unit. Refer to Base/Access Point LED Sequences and Meaning, page 49, for an interpretation of the Charge Status indicators. Refer to Charge Only Mode (page 54) if you need to charge a scanner without linking it to the base.

Place the scanner in the base that is connected to an appropriate power supply. Use only a Listed Limited Power Source (LPS) or Class 2 type power supply with output rated 5 to 5.2Vdc, 1A.

Note: *If you are powering the base through the interface cable (for example, a USB cable) and not using an external power supply plugged into the aux port, the current available for charging is reduced and charge times are increased.*

Battery Recommendations

- The battery is a lithium ion cell and can be used without a full charge, and can also be charged without fully discharging, without impacting the battery life. There is no need to perform any charge/discharge conditioning on this type of battery.

- Keep the base connected to power when the host is not in use.

- Replace a defective battery immediately since it could damage the scanner.

- Although your battery can be recharged many times, it will eventually be depleted. Replace it after the battery is unable to hold an adequate charge.

- If you are not sure if the battery or charger is working properly, send it to Honeywell International Inc. or an authorized service center for inspection. Refer to Customer Support on page xvii for additional information.

Caution: **Use only Honeywell Li–ion battery packs, model number BAT–SCN01, rated 3.7 Vdc, 7.4Whr in this device. Use of any non–Honeywell battery may result in damage not covered by the warranty.**

Safety Precautions for Lithium Batteries

- Do not place batteries in fire or heat the batteries.

- Do not store batteries near fire or other high temperature locations.

- Do not store or carry batteries together with metal objects.

- Do not expose batteries to water or allow the batteries to get wet.

- Do not connect (short) the positive and negative terminals, of the batteries, to each other with any metal object.

- Do not pierce, strike or step on batteries or subject batteries to strong impacts or shocks.

- Do not disassemble or modify batteries.

Caution: **Danger of explosion if batteries are incorrectly replaced. Dispose of used batteries according to the recycle program for batteries as directed by the governing agency for the country where the batteries are to be discarded.**

Proper Disposal of the Battery

When the battery has reached the end of its useful life, the battery should be disposed of by a qualified recycler or hazardous materials handler. Do not incinerate the battery or dispose of the battery with general waste materials. You may send the scanner's battery to us. (postage paid). The shipper is responsible for complying with all federal, state, and local laws and regulations related to the packing,

labeling, manifesting, and shipping of spent batteries. Contact the Product Service Department (page xvii) for recycling or disposal information. Since you may find that your cost of returning the batteries significant, it may be more cost effective to locate a local recycle/disposal company.

Beeper and LED Sequences and Meaning

The scanner contains LEDs on the rear of the unit that indicate linking status, decoding state, and battery condition. The base has LEDs on the top of the unit that indicate its power up, communication, and battery charge condition. The red LED = error; green LED = success of any type. Scanners and the CCB01-010BT base have audible indicators as well: 1 razz or error tone = error; 2 beeps = menu change; 1 beep = all other successes.

The table below lists the indication and cause of the LED indication, beeps, and vibrations for the scanner.

Scanner LED Sequences and Meaning

LED Indication	Beeper Indication	Vibrate Indication	Cause
Normal Operation			
Red Flash	None	None	Battery low
Green Flash	1 beep	None	Successful communication or linking
Red, blinking	Razz or error tone	None	Failed communication
Menu Operation			
Green Flash	2 beeps	2 vibrations	Successful menu change
Red, blinking	Razz or error tone	1 long vibration	Unsuccessful menu change

Base/Access Point LED Sequences and Meaning

The base contains a red LED and the Access Point has a blue LED that indicate the status of the unit and verifies its communication with the host system. The base also has a green LED that indicates scanner battery charge condition.

Red or Blue LED – Host Communication	
Red or Blue LED	**Communication Condition**
Off	USB suspend
On continuously	Power on, system idle
Short blinks in multiple pulses. Occurs while transferring data to/from the RF module or the Host port.	Receiving data

Green LED – Scanner Battery	
(base only, does not apply to Access Point)	
Green LED	**Charge Condition**
Off	Battery not detected or charge suspended
Slow flash, 1 second on, 1 second off	Pre-charge and charging
On continuously	Charge complete
Fast flash, 300 mSec on, 300 mSec off	Charge Error

Base Power Communication Indicator

To display the power indicator on a base or an Access Point, scan the **Base Power Communication Indicator On** bar code. To turn off the power indicator, scan the **Off** bar code. *Default = On*.

* Base Power Communication Indicator On

Base Power Communication Indicator Off

Reset Scanner

Scanning this bar code reboots the scanner and causes it to relink with the base or Access Point.

Reset Scanner

Scan While in Base Cradle

Note: *This feature only applies to the CCB01-010BT base.*

If you want to be able to scan bar codes while the scanner is in the base cradle, scan the **Scan in Cradle On** bar code below. If you want to only allow scanning when the scanner is out of the base cradle, scan **Scan in Cradle Off**. If you want the scanner to shut down when in the base cradle, scan **Shut Down Scanner in Cradle**. *Default = Scan in Cradle On (for CCB01-010BT)*.

Scan in Cradle Off

* Scan in Cradle On

Shut Down Scanner in Cradle

Base Charge Modes

When the base has both an external power supply (plugged into the auxiliary power port) and a host interface cable, it will draw its power from the external power supply. When the base does not have an external power supply, it draws its power from the interface cable. However, the scanner battery charges more slowly from a host interface cable than if auxiliary power were available. Using the following selections, you can specify whether the scanner battery is charged from power supplied via the host interface cable.

When **Base Charge Off** is selected, the scanner battery does not charge when the scanner is in the base cradle.

When **External or Interface Cable Power** is selected, the scanner battery charges from the base's external power supply, if there is one. If there is no external power supply to the base, the scanner battery charges from the interface cable.

When **External Power Only** is selected, the scanner battery only charges from the base's external power supply. If there is no external power supply, the scanner battery does not charge.

Note: *If you are using a cordless charge base in* Presentation Mode, ***External Power Only** is the only setting available.*

Default = External or Interface Cable Power.

Base Charge Off

External or Interface Cable Power

```
||||| |||| ||| |||| ||| |||||| |||
BASCHG2.
```
External Power Only

Page

Page Mode

By default, the paging button on the base or Access Point pages the scanners associated with that base or Access Point. If you want the paging button on your base or Access Point to be disabled, scan the **Page Mode Off** bar code, below. When Page Mode is off, the base or Access Point will no longer page scanners when the button is pressed. The red LED on the base or blue LED on the Access Point will remain lit to indicate that Page Mode is off. (This light will go out when the button is pressed, then back on when it's released.) *Default = Page Mode On.*

Note: *If you are using a Xenon 1902h model, refer to* Quiet Operations – LED and Volume Settings *on page 149 for additional Page Button settings.*

```
||| ||| || |||||| ||| ||||| ||| |||
BEPPGE1.
```
* Page Mode On

```
||| ||| || |||||| ||| ||||| ||| |||
BEPPGE0.
```
Page Mode Off

Page Pitch

When you press the Page button on the base or Access Point, the scanners associ–ated with that base or Access Point will begin beeping (see Page Button on page 45). You can set the pitch of the paging beep for each scanner by scanning one of the following bar codes. *Default = Low.*

```
||| ||| || |||||| ||| ||||| ||| |||
BEPPFQ1000.
```
* Low (1000 Hz)

```
||| ||| || |||||| ||| ||||| ||| |||
BEPPFQ3250.
```
Medium (3250 Hz)

High (4200 Hz)

Error Indicators

Beeper Pitch - Base Error

Note: *This feature only applies to the CCB01-010BT base.*

The CCB01-010BT base can be configured to beep at a particular pitch when an error occurs, such as transmission problems to a host system. The beeper pitch codes modify the pitch (frequency) of the error tone the base emits when there is an error. *Default = Low.*

* Razz (250 Hz)

Medium (3250 Hz)

High (4200 Hz)

Number of Beeps - Base Error

Note: *This feature only applies to the CCB01-010BT base.*

The number of beeps and LED flashes emitted by the CCB01-010BT base for an error condition can be programmed from 1 - 9. For example, if you program this option to have five error beeps, there will be five error beeps and five LED flashes in response to an error. To change the number of error beeps, scan the bar code below and then scan a digit (1-9) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = 1.*

Number of Base Error Beeps/LED Flashes

Scanner Report

Scan the bar code below to generate a report for the connected scanners. The report indicates the port, work group, scanner name, and address. To assign a name to your scanner, refer to Menu Command Syntax, page 265.

Scanner Report

Scanner Address

Scan the bar code below to determine the address of the scanner you are using.

Scanner Address

Base or Access Point Address

Scan the bar code below to determine the address of the base or Access Point you are using.

Base Address

Scanner Modes

Your scanner is capable of working in single scanner mode, multiple scanner mode, or with Bluetooth devices other than the charge base or Access Point.

Charge Only Mode

There may be times when you want to charge your scanner, but not link to the base. For example, if a scanner is linked to an Access Point or other Bluetooth device and you need to charge the scanner, but want to retain your existing link.

In order to program the base for Charge Only Mode, you must link a scanner to it. Once the scanner is linked to the base, scan the Charge Only Mode bar code. Any subsequent scanners placed in that base will charge without linking to it. The scanner used to program the base remains linked to the base. To unlink this scanner, scan Unlink Scanner on page 56.

:*:BASLNK0.
Charge Only Mode

Note: *When in Charge Only Mode, the scanner periodically wakes up and beeps. See "Power Up Beeper" on page 5-111 to change this setting.*

Charge and Link Mode

If you want to charge a scanner and link to the base, use Charge and Link Mode. If the base is programmed for Charge Only Mode, you must link a scanner to it first in order to program it for Charge and Link Mode. Scan the linking bar code on the base to link the scanner, then scan Charge and Link Mode. *Default = Charge and Link Mode.*

:*:BASLNK1.
* Charge and Link Mode

Linked Modes

Locked Link Mode and Open Link Mode are the link modes that accommodate different applications. Scan the appropriate bar codes included in the Open Link and Locked Link Mode explanations that follow to switch from one mode to another. *Default = Open Link Mode.*

Locked Link Mode - Single Scanner

If you link a scanner to a base or an Access Point using the Locked Link Mode, other scanners are blocked from being linked if they are inadvertently placed into the base, or if the Access Point linking bar code is scanned. If you do place a different scanner into a base, it will charge the scanner, but the scanner will not be linked.

BASCON0,DNG1.
Locked Link Mode
(Single Scanner)

To use a different scanner, you need to unlink the original scanner by scanning the Unlink Scanner bar code. (See Scanner Modes, page 54.)

Open Link Mode - Single Scanner

When newly shipped or defaulted to factory settings, a scanner is not linked to a base or an Access Point. A link is established when the scanner is placed into a base, or an Access Point linking bar code is scanned. When in Open Link Mode, a new link is established when a new scanner is placed in the base, or you scan an Access Point linking bar code. Each time a scanner is placed into a base or scans an Access Point linking bar code, the scanner becomes linked to the base or Access point and the old scanner is unlinked.

BASCON1,DNG1.
*** Open Link Mode
(Single Scanner)**

Unlink the Scanner

If a base or an Access Point has a scanner linked to it, that scanner must be unlinked before a new scanner can be linked. Once the previous scanner is unlinked, it will no longer communicate with the base or Access Point. To unlink the scanner from a base or an Access Point, scan the Unlink Scanner bar code below.

BT_RMV.
Unlink Scanner

Override Locked Scanner

If you need to replace a broken or lost scanner that is linked to a base or an Access Point, scan the Override Locked Scanner bar code below with a new scanner and place that scanner in the base, or scan the Access Point linking bar code. The locked link will be overridden; the broken or lost scanner's link with the base or Access Point will be removed, and the new scanner will be linked.

BT_RPL1.
**Override Locked Scanner
(Single Scanner)**

Out-of-Range Alarm

If your scanner is out range of the base, an alarm sounds from both your base and scanner. If your scanner is out range of an Access Point, an alarm sounds from just the scanner. The alarm stops when the scanner is moved closer to the base or Access Point, when the base or Access Point connects to another scanner, or when the alarm duration expires. To activate the alarm options for the scanner or the

base and to set the alarm duration, scan the appropriate bar code below and then set the time-out duration (from 0-3000 seconds) by scanning digits on the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = 0 sec (no alarm).*

Base Alarm Duration

Note: *The Access Point does not have a base alarm.*

Scanner Alarm Duration

Note: *If you are out of range when you scan a bar code, you will receive an error tone even if you do not have the alarm set. You receive the error tone since the data could not be communicated to the base or Access Point or the host.*

Alarm Sound Type

You may change the alarm type for the scanner or a CCB01-010BT base by scanning the appropriate bar code below and then scanning a digit (0-7) bar code from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = 0.*

The sounds are as follows:

Setting	Sound
0	3 long beeps, medium pitch
1	3 long beeps, high pitch
2	4 short beeps, medium pitch
3	4 short beeps, high pitch
4	single chirps, medium pitch
5	2 chirps, then 1 chirp, medium pitch
6	single chirps, high pitch
7	2 chirps, then 1 chirp, high pitch

Base Alarm Type

Note: *Only the CCB01-010BT base has an alarm.*

Scanner Alarm Type

Scanner Power Time-Out Timer

When there is no activity within a specified time period, the scanner enters low power mode. Scan the appropriate scanner power time-out bar code to change the time-out duration (in seconds).

Note: *Scanning zero (0) is the equivalent of setting no time-out.*

If there are no trigger pulls during the timer interval, the scanner goes into power down mode. Whenever the trigger is enabled, the timer is reset. If the scanner is placed in the charge base cradle and the battery is in the process of being charged, the scanner will not go into power down mode. *Default = 3600 seconds.*

BT_LPT0.
0 seconds

BT_LPT200.
200 seconds

BT_LPT400.
400 seconds

BT_LPT900.
900 seconds

BT_LPT3600.
* 3600 seconds

BT_LPT7200.
7200 seconds

Note: *When the scanner is in power down mode, pull the trigger to power the unit back up. There will be a set of power up beeps and a delay of up to a few seconds for the radio to join. The scanner will then be ready to use.*

Flexible Power Management

If you are experiencing network performance issues, and suspect the scanner is interfering with other devices, you can turn down the power output of the scanner. This reduces the range between the scanner and a base or an Access Point as shown in the following illustration:
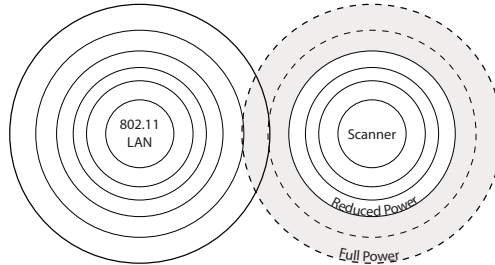
Scan one of the bar codes below to set the scanner's power output to **Full Power** (100%), **Medium Power** (35%), **Medium Low Power** (5%), or **Low Power** (1%). *Default = Full Power.*

Note: *Setting a Granit scanner to anything lower than Full Power changes it to Class II Bluetooth.*

BT_TXP100.
* Full Power

BT_TXP35.
Medium Power

BT_TXP5.
Medium Low Power

BT_TXP1.
Low Power

Batch Mode

Batch mode is used to store bar code data when a scanner is out of range of its base or Access Point, or when performing inventory. The data is transmitted to the base or Access Point once the scanner is back in range or when the records are manually transmitted.

Note: Batch Mode is only supported by the Honeywell Charge and Communication Base (CCB) and Honeywell Access Point (AP). Batch mode has limitations when using multiple scanners to one base or Access Point. If a cordless system is being used in "multiple link mode," where up to 7 scanners are to be connected to one base or Access Point, some accumulated or batched scans could be lost if scanners are constantly being moved in and out of range.

Automatic Batch Mode stores bar code data when the scanner is out of range of the base or Access Point. The data is automatically transmitted to the base or Access Point once the scanner is back in range. When the scanner's buffer space is full, any bar codes scanned generate an error tone. In order to scan bar codes again, the scanner must be moved back into range of the base or Access Point so data can be transmitted.

Inventory Batch Mode stores bar code data, whether or not you are in range of the base or Access Point. To transmit the stored data to the base or Access Point, either place the scanner in the base, or scan Transmit Inventory Records (page 65). When the scanner's buffer space is full, any bar codes scanned generate an error tone. In order to scan bar codes again, the data must be transmitted to the base or Access Point. Once the data is transmitted, it is cleared in the scanner.

Persistent Batch Mode is the same as Inventory Batch Mode, except that once the data is transmitted to the base or Access Point, it is retained in the scanner. If you want to transmit more than once, you can do so using this mode. In order to clear the scanner's buffer, you must scan Clear All Codes (see page 64).

Default = Batch Mode Off.

BATENA0.
* Batch Mode Off

BATENA1.
Automatic Batch Mode

BATENA2.
Inventory Batch Mode

BATENA3.
Persistent Batch Mode

Batch Mode Beep

When scanning in Inventory Batch Mode (page 60), the scanner beeps every time a bar code is scanned. If using a Granit scanner, it also vibrates. When Batch Mode Beep is **On**, you will also hear a click when each bar code is sent to the host. If you do not want to hear these clicks, scan **Batch Mode Beep Off**. *Default = Batch Mode Beep On.*

Batch Mode Beep Off

* Batch Mode Beep On

Batch Mode Storage

When a scanner is storing data during a Batch Mode process, you can select whether the data is stored in Flash memory or in RAM.

Flash Storage: The scanner writes any untransmitted data to flash memory prior to powering down. The data will still be there when the scanner powers back up. However, the scanner will power down, even with untransmitted data, if it reaches a power down timeout or if the battery power is very low.

RAM Storage: The scanner will not power down while it contains data that has not been transmitted to the base or Access Point, even if it reaches a power down timeout. However, if the scanner runs out of battery power, it will power down and the data will be lost.

Default = Flash Storage.

* Flash Storage

RAM Storage

Batch Mode Quantity

When in Batch Mode, you may wish to transmit the number of multiple bar codes scanned, rather than a single bar code multiple times. For example, if you scan three bar codes called XYZ with **Batch Mode Quantity Off**, when you transmit your data it will appear as XYZ three times. Using **Batch Mode Quantity On** and the Quantity Codes (page 63), you could output your data as "XYZ, 00003" instead.

Note: *If you wish to format your output, for example, place a CR or tab between the bar code data and the quantity, refer to Data Format beginning on page 165.*

Default = Batch Mode Quantity Off.

* Batch Mode Quantity Off

Batch Mode Quantity On

Enter Quantities

Quantity Codes (page 63) allow you to enter a quantity for the last item scanned, up to 9999 (default = 1). Quantity digits are shifted from right to left, so if a 5th digit is scanned, the 1st digit scanned is discarded and the 2nd, 3rd and 4th digits are moved to the left to accommodate the new digit.

For example, if the Quantity 5 bar code is scanned after the quantity has been set to 1234, then the 1 is dropped, the quantity will be 2345.

Example: Add a quantity of 5 for the last item scanned.

1. Scan the item's bar code.
2. Scan the quantity 5 bar code.

Example: Add a quantity of 1,500 for the last item scanned.

1. Scan the item's bar code.
2. Scan the quantity 1 bar code.
3. Scan the quantity 5 bar code.
4. Scan the quantity 0 bar code.
5. Scan the quantity 0 bar code.

Example: Change a quantity of 103 to 10.

To correct an incorrect quantity, scan the quantity 0 bar code to replace the incorrect digits, then scan the correct quantity bar codes.

1. Scan the quantity 0 bar code to change the quantity to 1030.

2. Scan the quantity 0 bar code to change the quantity to 0300.

3. Scan the quantity 1 bar code to change the quantity to 3001.

4. Scan the quantity 0 bar code to change the quantity to 0010.

Default = 1.

Quantity Codes

BATNUM0.

0

BATNUM1.

1

BATNUM2.

2

BATNUM3.

3

BATNUM4.

4

BATNUM5.

5

BATNUM6.

6

BATNUM7.

7

BATNUM8.

8

BATNUM9.

9

Batch Mode Output Order

When batch data is transmitted, select whether you want that data sent as **FIFO** (first-in first-out), or **LIFO** (last-in first-out). *Default = Batch Mode FIFO.*

BATLIF0.

* Batch Mode FIFO

BATLIF1.

Batch Mode LIFO

Total Records

If you wish to output the total number of bar codes scanned when in Batch Mode, scan **Total Records**.

BATNRC.

Total Records

Delete Last Code

If you want to delete the last bar code scanned when in Batch Mode, scan **Delete Last Code**.

BATUND.

Delete Last Code

Clear All Codes

If you want to clear the scanner's buffer of all data accumulated in Batch Mode, scan **Clear All Codes**.

BATCLR.

Clear All Codes

Transmit Records to Host

If you are operating in Inventory Batch Mode (see Inventory Batch Mode on page 60), you must scan the following bar code to transmit all the stored data to the host system.

||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
BAT_TX.
Transmit Inventory Records

Batch Mode Transmit Delay

Sometimes when accumulated scans are sent to the host system, the transmission of those scans is too fast for the application to process. To program a transmit delay between accumulated scans, scan one of the following delays. *Default = Off.*

Note: *In most cases, a short (250 ms (milliseconds)) delay is ideal, however, longer delays may be programmed. Contact Technical Support (page xvii) for additional information.*

||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
BATDLY0.
*** Batch Mode Transmit Delay Off
(No Delay)**

||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
BATDLY250.
**Batch Mode Transmit Delay Short
(250 ms)**

||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
BATDLY500.
**Batch Mode Transmit Delay Medium
(500 ms)**

||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
BATDLY1000.
**Batch Mode Transmit Delay Long
(1000 ms)**

Multiple Scanner Operation

Note: *Multiple Scanner Operation Mode allows you to link up to 7 scanners to one base or Access Point. You cannot join an 8th scanner until you unlink one of the 7 scanners or take a scanner out of range.*

To put the scanner in multiple scanner mode, scan the bar code below. Once you scan this bar code, the scanner is unlinked from the base or Access Point and must either be placed into the base, or you must scan the Access Point linking bar code in order to relink.

BASCON2,DNG3.

Multiple Scanner Operation

Scanner Name

You may assign a name to each scanner you are using for identification purposes. For example, you may want to have a unique identifier for a scanner that is receiving imaging commands sent from the base or Access Point.

The default name is in the format "ScannerName_Model_SN_XXXXXXXXXX" If you have more than one scanner linked to a base, and they all have the same name, the first scanner linked to the base receives commands. When renaming a series of scanners with identical names, unlink all except one of the scanners from the base.

Perform the rename operation using either the bar codes on , or by sending the serial command *:ScannerName:BT_NAMNewName.* where *ScannerName* is the current name of the scanner, and *NewName* is the new name for the scanner. If you wish to change the names of additional scanners, link them one at a time and repeat the *:ScannerName:BT_NAMNewName.* command for each scanner.

To rename scanners with sequential, numeric names, scan the bar codes below. Scan the **Reset** code after each name change and wait for the scanner to relink to the base or Access Point before scanning a bar code to rename the next scanner.

BT_NAM0001.

0001

BT_NAM0002.

0002

BT_NAM0003.

0003

BT_NAM0004.

0004

```
|||| ||| ||||||| |||||||| |||| |
      BT_NAM0005.
           0005
```

```
                                    ||| ||||||| ||| |||||| |||||||| |||
                                             BT_NAM0006.
                                                  0006
```

```
||| ||| ||||| ||| |||||| ||||| ||
        BT_NAM0007.
             0007
```

```
                                    ||| ||||||| ||| |||| |||| |||
                                             RESET_.
                                              Reset
```

You may also scan the **Scanner Name** bar code below and scan a number for the scanner name. For example, if you wanted to name the linked scanner "312," you would scan the bar code below, scan the 3, 1, and 2 bar codes on the then **Save**. Scan the **Reset** bar code and wait for the scanner to relink to the base.

```
||| ||||| ||| ||| ||| ||||||| |||
        BT_NAM.
      Scanner Name
```

Application Work Groups

Your cordless system can have up to 7 scanners linked to one base or Access Point. You can also have up to 7 work groups. If you want to have all of the scanners' settings programmed alike, you don't need to use more than 1 work group. If you want each scanner to have unique settings (e.g., beeper volume, prefix/suffix, data formatter), then you may program each scanner to its own unique work group and may program each scanner independently. For example, you might want to have multiple work groups in a retail/warehouse application where you need to have different data appended to bar codes used in the warehouse area versus the retail area. You could assign all the scanners in the retail area to one work group and those in the warehouse to another. Consequently, any desired changes to either the retail or warehouse area would apply to all scanners in that particular work group. Honeywell's online configuration tool, EZConfig-Scanning (), makes it easy for you to program your system for use with multiple scanners and multiple work groups.

The scanner keeps a copy of the menu settings it is using. Whenever the scanner is connected or reconnected to a base or an Access Point, the scanner is updated with the latest settings from the base or Access Point for its work group. The scanner also receives menu setting changes processed by the base or Access Point. If a scanner is removed from a base or an Access Point and placed into another base or

linked to another Access Point, it will be updated with the new base/Access Point settings for whatever work group to which that the scanner was previously assigned. For example, if the scanner was in work group 1 linked to the first base, it will be placed in work group 1 in the second base with the associated settings.

Application Work Group Selection

This programming selection allows you to assign a scanner to a work group by scanning the bar code below. You may then program the settings (e.g., beeper volume, prefix/suffix, data formatter) that your application requires. *Default = Group 0.*

GRPSEL0.
* Group 0

GRPSEL1.
Group 1

GRPSEL2.
Group 2

GRPSEL3.
Group 3

GRPSEL4.
Group 4

GRPSEL5.
Group 5

GRPSEL6.
Group 6

Reset the Factory Defaults: All Application Work Groups

The following bar code defaults all of the work groups to the factory default settings.

PAPDFT&
**Factory Default Settings:
All Work Groups**

To see what the factory default settings are, refer to the table of Menu Commands, beginning on page 270. The standard product default settings for each of the commands are indicated by an asterisk (*).

Note: *Scanning this bar code also causes both the scanner and the base or Access Point to perform a reset and become unlinked. The scanner must be placed in the base, or the Access Point linking bar code must be scanned to re-establish the link. Refer to Scanner Modes, page 54 for additional information.*

If your scanner is in multiple scanner mode, you will hear up to 30 seconds of beeping while all scanners are relinked to the base or Access Point and the settings are changed.

Reset the Custom Defaults: All Application Work Groups

If you want the custom default settings restored to all of the work groups, scan the **Custom Product Default Settings** bar code below. (If there are no custom defaults, it will reset the work groups to the factory defaults.) See Set Custom Defaults on page 13 for further information about custom defaults.

PAPDFT.
Custom Default Settings:
All Work Groups

Note: *Scanning this bar code also causes both the scanner and the base or Access Point to perform a reset and become unlinked. The scanner must be placed in its base, or the Access Point linking bar code must be scanned to re-establish the link. Refer to Scanner Modes, page 54 for additional information.*

If your scanner is in multiple scanner mode, you will hear up to 30 seconds of beeping while all scanners are relinked to the base or Access Point and the settings are changed.

Use the Scanner with Bluetooth Devices

The scanner can be used either with the charge base, an Access Point, or with other Bluetooth devices. Those devices include personal computers, laptops, PDAs, and Honeywell mobility systems devices.

Bluetooth Secure Simple Pairing (SSP)

Secure Simple Pairing (SSP) allows you to connect simply and securely to other Bluetooth devices without having to enter a PIN code (as described in Bluetooth HID Keyboard Connect procedure). SSP is only available when using Bluetooth ver-

sion 2.1 or higher. When SSP is on, no PIN is required for pairing. Turn SSP off if you are connecting to a Bluetooth device that is not using a compatible Bluetooth version. *Default = Bluetooth SSP On.*

Note: *SSP is only supported by the Granit 1981i scanner.*

BT_SSP1.

* Bluetooth SSP On

BT_SSP0.

Bluetooth SSP Off

Bluetooth HID Keyboard Connect

Your scanner can be paired with Bluetooth-capable devices, such as personal computers, laptops, and tablets, so that scanned data appears on your device screen as though it was entered on the keyboard. In order to pair with the Bluetooth device:

1. Scan the appropriate **Bluetooth HID Keyboard Connect** bar code below.

PAPBTH.

**Bluetooth HID Keyboard
Connect**

PAPJKB.

**Bluetooth HID Japanese
Keyboard Connect**

2. Set your personal computer, laptop or tablet so it searches for other Bluetooth devices. (Refer to your device's User's Guide for pairing instructions.)

3. Select the scanner name on your device. Some devices will automatically pair with the scanner. If your device pairs automatically with the scanner, it displays a successful pairing message and you do not need to continue to the next step.

4. If your device does not automatically pair with the scanner, a PIN is displayed. This PIN must be scanned within 60 seconds. Quickly scan **Bluetooth PIN Code** below, then scan the numeric bar code(s) for the PIN code from the chart below, then scan **Save**.

BT_PIN.

Bluetooth PIN Code

||| ||||| ||| ||| | |||
K0K
0

||| |||||| ||| ||| |||
K1K
1

|| ||||| || ||| ||| |||
K2K
2

||| ||||| ||| || | |||
K3K
3

||| |||| ||| ||| | |||
K4K
4

||| ||||| ||| | | |||
K5K
5

||| ||||| ||| ||| |||
K6K
6

||| |||| ||| || |||
K7K
7

|| ||||| || ||| |||
K8K
8

||| |||| |||| ||| |||
K9K
9

||| ||| |||| ||| || ||| | |||
MNUSAV.
Save

Virtual Keyboard

Once your scanner has been connected directly to an iPad, smart phone, or laptop, you can toggle the virtual keyboard on your device with a quick double pull of the scanner trigger.

Bluetooth HID Keyboard Disconnect

If your scanner has been connected directly to an iPad, smart phone, or laptop using Bluetooth HID Keyboard Connect (page 70), you must disconnect it in order to once again communicate with the base or Access Point. Scan the **Bluetooth HID Keyboard Disconnect** bar code to unlink the scanner from the currently linked host. Scan the linking bar code on the base or Access Point to relink the scanner.
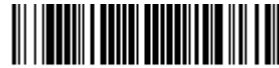
PAPSPP.
Bluetooth HID Keyboard Disconnect

Bluetooth Serial Port - PCs/Laptops

Scanning the **Non-Base BT Connection** bar code below unlinks your scanner and puts it into a discoverable state. Once the scanner searches for and connects with a Bluetooth host, the scanner stores the connection to the host device address and switches virtual COM ports. This allows the scanner to automatically relink to the host if the connection is lost.

BT_TRM0;BT_DNG5.
Non-Base BT Connection

PDAs/Mobility Systems Devices

You may also use the scanner with a PDA or a Honeywell Mobility Systems device. Scan the bar code below and follow the instructions supplied with your Bluetooth device to locate the scanner, and connect with it.

BT_TRM0;BT_DNG1.
BT Connection - PDA/Mobility Systems Device

Change the Scanner's Bluetooth PIN Code

Some devices require a PIN code as part of the Bluetooth security features. Your scanner's default PIN is 1234, which you may need to enter the first time you connect to your PDA or PC. The PIN code must be between 1 and 16 characters. To change the PIN, scan the bar code below and then scan the appropriate numeric bar codes from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**.

BT_PIN.
Bluetooth PIN

Minimize Bluetooth/ISM Band Network Activity

The settings described below can help you customize the relinking behavior of the cordless area-imaging system to obtain the best compromise between convenience and low interference.

Note: *ISM band refers to the 2.4 to 2.48 GHz frequency band used by wireless networks, cordless phones, and Bluetooth.*

Auto Reconnect Mode

Auto Reconnect controls whether or not the scanner automatically begins the relink process when a loss of connection is detected. When the **Auto Reconnect On** bar code is scanned, the scanner begins the relink process immediately, without user intervention. *Default = Auto Reconnect On.*

BT_ACM1.
* Auto Reconnect On

BT_ACM0.
Auto Reconnect Off

Note: *If you are connecting to a Bluetooth Interface Module, set Auto Reconnect to **Off**.*

The table below shows the results of the Auto Reconnect On and Off settings:

Event	Auto Reconnect On	Auto Reconnect Off
Scanner out of range	Relink occurs automatically. If maximum number of link attempts is unsuccessful, then the scanner must be relinked by either pulling the trigger, placing the scanner in the base, or scanning the Access Point linking bar code. (See Maximum Link Attempts on page 74.)	The scanner is relinked by pulling the trigger, or scanning the Access Point linking bar code.
Base or Access point reset (firmware upgrade or power cycle)	Scanner behaves as if out of range.	No attempt to relink made while base or Access Point is powered off. Trigger must be pulled to initiate relinking.
Scanner power down due to Power Time-Out Timer setting	Trigger must be pulled, Access Point linking bar code must be scanned, or the scanner must be placed in the base unit to relink. (Note: scanner relinks on power up, but powers on due to one of the above actions.)	
Scanner reset due to firmware upgrade	Relink occurs automatically.	
Scanner reset due to battery change	Relink occurs automatically.	
Scanner placed in different base unit	Relink to new base occurs automatically.	

Maximum Link Attempts

The Maximum Link Attempts setting controls the number of times the scanner tries to form a connection with a base or an Access Point. During the connection setup process, the scanner transmits in order to search for and connect to a base or an Access Point. In order to prevent continuous transmissions that could inter-fere with other users of the ISM band, the number of attempts to connect is limited by this setting. After the maximum number of attempts is reached, the scanner will not attempt to reconnect to a base or an Access Point. Pressing the trigger, scan-ning an Access Point linking bar code, or placing the scanner in the cradle resets the attempt count and the scanner will again try to link.

Scan the **Maximum Link Attempts** bar code, then scan the number of attempts for the setting (from 0-100) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = 0.*

BT_MLA.

Maximum Link Attempts

Note: *When Auto Reconnect Mode is On, setting Maximum Link Attempts to zero will cause the scanner to try to link until the Power Time-Out Timer setting expires. When Auto Reconnect Mode is Off, setting Maximum Link Attempts to zero will cause the scanner to only attempt linking one time after a trigger pull.*

Relink Time-Out

Relink Time-Out controls the idle time between relink attempts. An attempt to link a scanner to a base or an Access Point typically lasts up to 5 seconds. This is the time when the scanner is actually attempting a contact . Relink Time-Out controls the amount of time, in seconds, that elapses between the end of one connection attempt and the start of the next.

Note: *The length of time for an attempt depends on the number of scanners connected to a base unit or Access Point. An extra 7 seconds may be required when a connection is successful.*

Scan the **Relink Time-Out** bar code, then scan the number of seconds for the set-ting (from 1-100) from the then **Save**. *Default = 3 seconds.*

BT_RLT.
Relink Time-Out

Bluetooth/ISM Network Activity Examples

Default values

When the scanner goes out of range, the scanner repeatedly attempts to connect to the base unit or Access Point. Each attempt consists of approximately 5 seconds of active time followed by 3 seconds of idle time. After one hour, the scanner powers off and batch mode data is lost.

Example: Maximum Link Attempts set to 15
Other values at default setting

When the scanner goes out of range, 15 attempts are made to link to the base unit or Access Point. Each attempt consists of approximately 5 seconds of active time followed by 3 seconds of idle time. After 15 cycles (8*15 =120), or about 2 minutes, the scanner stops trying to connect to the base or Access Point, but retains any bar codes that may have been saved in batch mode. After one hour, the scanner powers off and batch mode data is lost.

Example: Auto Reconnect Mode set to 0
Maximum Link Attempts set to 15
Other values at default setting

When the scanner goes out of range, no action is taken to relink. When the trigger is pulled, 15 attempts are made to link to the base or Access Point. Each attempt consists of approximately 5 seconds of active time followed by 3 seconds of idle time. After 15 cycles (8*15 =120), or about 2 minutes, the scanner stops trying to connect to the base or Access Point, but retains any bar codes that may have been

saved in batch mode. After one hour, the scanner powers off and batch mode data is lost. Refer to Auto Reconnect Mode, page 73, to review other events that can start the relink process.

Example: Auto Reconnect Mode set to 1
Maximum Link Attempts set to 0
Relink Time-Out set to 10
Scanner Power Time-Out Timer set to 1800

Note: *See Scanner Power Time-Out Timer on page 58.*

The scanner attempts to connect to the base or Access Point every 15 seconds, measured from one attempt start to the next attempt start. After one half hour, the scanner powers off.

Host Acknowledgment

Some applications require that the host terminal (or server) validate incoming bar code data (database look-up) and provide acknowledgment to the scanner whether or not to proceed. In Host ACK Mode, the scanner waits for this acknowledgment after each scan. Visual and audible acknowledgments provide valuable feedback to the scan operator. The Host ACK functionality is controlled via a number of pre-defined escape commands that are sent to the scanner to make it behave in different ways.

Note: *System performance degrades when using Host ACK at rates lower than 9600 baud.*

The following criteria must be met for the Host ACK to work correctly:

*   The cordless system must be configured for Host Port RS232 (terminal ID = 000) or USB COM Emulation (terminal ID = 130).

*   RTS/CTS is defaulted off. You must enable it if the host system requires it.

*   Host ACK must be set to **On** (page 77).

*   A comma must be used as a terminator.

*   The host terminal software must be capable of interpreting the bar code data, make decisions based on the data content, and send out appropriate escape commands to the scanner.

Escape commands are addressed to the scanner via "Application Work Groups." Once a command is sent, all scanners in a group respond to that command. Because of this, **it is recommended that each scanner is assigned to its own group in Host ACK mode**.

The commands to which the scanner responds are listed on . The **[ESC]** is a **1B** in hex. A typical command string is **y [ESC] x**, where "y" is the application work group number, "[ESC] x" is the escape command, and the comma is the terminator, which is required. (When "y" is not specified, the command is sent to the default Application Work Group 0.)

Example: Commands may be strung together to create custom response sequences. An example of a command string is listed below.

[ESC]4,[ESC]5,[ESC]6,

The above example will make a scanner that is in application work group zero beep low, then medium, then high.

Example: A good read beep is required for any item on file, but a razz or error tone is required if the item is not on file. In this case,

[ESC]7, is sent from the host to the scanner for an on-file product

[ESC]8,[ESC]8, is sent from the host to the scanner for a not-on-file product

When a bar code is scanned, the scanner enters a timeout period until either the host ACK sequence is received, or the timeout expires (in 10 seconds, by default).

Once Host ACK is enabled, the system works as follows when a bar code is scanned:

- The scanner reads the code and sends data to the base or Access Point to transmit to the host system. No audible or visual indication is emitted until the scanner receives an escape command. The scanner read illumination goes out when there's a successful read.

- Scanner operation is suspended until 1) a valid escape string is received from the host system or 2) the scanner times out.

- Once condition 1 or 2 above has been met, the scanner is ready to scan again, and the process repeats.

A time-out occurs if the scanner does not receive a valid escape command within 10 seconds. A time-out is indicated by an error tone. If a time-out occurs, the operator should check the host system to understand why a response to the scanner was not received.

Host ACK On/Off

HSTACK1.
Host ACK On

HSTACK0.
* Host ACK Off

Host ACK Timeout

You can set a timeout for the length of time the scanner waits for a valid escape command when using Host Acknowledgment Mode. Set the length (in seconds) for a timeout by scanning the following bar code, then setting the timeout (from 1–90 seconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = 10.*

HSTATO.

Host ACK Timeout

Host ACK Responses

Command	Action
[ESC] a,	Double beeps to indicate a successful menu change was made.
[ESC] b,	Razz or error tone to indicate a menu change was unsuccessful.
[ESC] 1,	The green LED illuminates for 135 milliseconds followed by a pause.
[ESC] 2,	The green LED illuminates for 2 seconds followed by a pause.
[ESC] 3,	The green LED illuminates for 5 seconds followed by a pause.
[ESC] 4,	Emits a beep at a low pitch.
[ESC] 5,	Emits a beep at a medium pitch.
[ESC] 6,	Emits a beep at a high pitch.
[ESC] 7,	Beeps to indicate a successful decode and communication to host.
[ESC] 8,[ESC] 8,	Razz or error tone to indicate a decode/communication to host was unsuccessful.

CORDLESS SYSTEM OPERATION: XENON 1902G-BF

Note: *This chapter applies only to Xenon 1902g-BF cordless scanning systems. It does not apply to corded scanners, Xenon 1902g/1912, or Granit 1911i/1981i scanners. See* Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g/1912 and Granit 1911i/1981i *beginning on page 41 for other Xenon and Granit cordless scanning systems.*

How the CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Cordless Charge Base Works

A cordless charge base provides the link between the cordless scanner and the host system. The base contains an interface assembly and an RF communication module. The RF communication module performs the data exchange between the cordless scanner and the interface assembly. The control assembly coordinates the central interface activities including: transmitting/receiving commands and data to/from the host system, performing software activities (parameter menuing, visual indicator support, power-on diagnostics), and data translation required for the host system.

The cordless charge base is also a scanner's instant charge pack charger. Refer to Charge Information, page 83, for additional information.

Link the Scanner to a Charge Base

Xenon Scanner
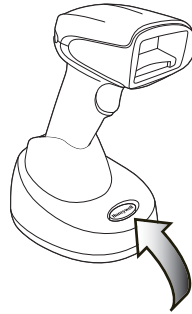
CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Charge Base
Page Button and Base LEDs

When the base is connected and powered up, put the scanner in the base to establish a link. The green LED on the base flashes to indicate the scanner's instant charge pack is charging.

Note: *The scanner's instant charge pack must be charged to establish a link with the base.*

If the scanner and base have previously been linked, you do not receive any feedback. If this is the first time that the scanner and base are linked, both devices emit a short chirp when their radios link. At this point, that one scanner is linked to one base.

The linking sound can be turned on or off. See Linking Sound on page 91.

To determine if your scanner has linked to the base correctly, scan one of the sample bar codes beginning on page 349. If the scanner provides a single good read beep and the green LED lights, the scanner has successfully linked to the base. If you receive an error tone and the red LED lights, the scanner has not linked to the base. Refer to page 334 for troubleshooting information.

Replace a Linked Scanner

If you need to replace a broken or lost scanner that is linked to a base, scan the Override Locked Scanner bar code below with a new scanner and place that scanner in the base. The locked link will be overridden, the broken or lost scanner's link with the base will be removed, and the new scanner will be linked.

BT_RPL1.

Override Locked Scanner
(Single Scanner)

Communication Between the Cordless System and the Host

The cordless scanner provides immediate feedback in the form of a "good read" indication with a green LED on the scanner and an audible beep. This indicates that the bar code has been scanned correctly and the base has acknowledged receiving the data. This is possible since the cordless system provides two-way communication between the scanner and the base.

When data is scanned, the data is sent to the host system via the base. The cordless scanner recognizes data acknowledgment (ACK) from the base. If it cannot be determined that the data has been properly sent to the base, the scanner issues an error indication. You must then check to see if the scanned data was received by the host system.
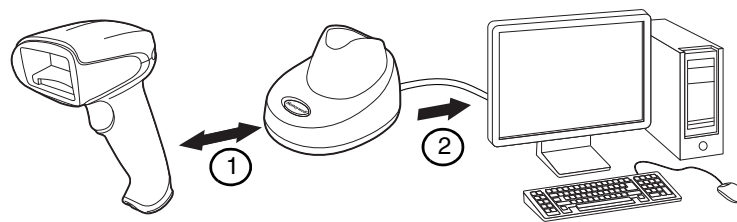
1. Scanner reads code and gets ACK from base.
2. Base sends data to host.

Program the Scanner and Base

When using the scanner and charge base together as a system, menu parameters and configuration settings are stored in the charge base. Therefore, when programming any menu configuration settings, the scanner must be linked to the charge base.

Note: *This only applies when the scanner is linked to a charge base. If the scanner is in a non-base mode, configuration settings are stored in the scanner.*

RF (Radio Frequency) Module Operation

The cordless system uses a two-way, low energy, Bluetooth® radio to transmit and receive data between the scanner and the base. It provides single-point to single-point communication. The radio operates using a license free ISM band, which sends relatively small data packets at a fast data rate over a radio signal with randomly changing frequencies, makes the cordless system highly responsive to a wide variety of data collection applications and resistant to noisy RF environments. The CCB01-010BT-07N-BF (Bluetooth Class 2) provides a communication range

of 33 feet (10m) between the scanner and base, depending on the environment. See Flexible Power Management, page 97, for information about controlling this range.

System Conditions

The components of the cordless system interact in specific ways as you associate a scanner to a base, as you move a scanner out of range and bring a scanner back in range. The following information explains the cordless system operating conditions.

Link Process

Once a scanner is placed into a cordless charge base, the scanner's instant charge pack status is checked, and software automatically detects the scanner and links it to the base depending on the selected link mode.

Scanner Is Out of Range

The cordless scanner is in communication with its base, even when it is not transmitting bar code data. Whenever the scanner can't communicate with the base for a few seconds, it is out of range. If the scanner is out of range and you scan a bar code, the scanner issues an error tone indicating no communication with the base. A cordless charge base can also sound an alarm. Refer to Out-of-Range Alarm, page 95.

Scanner Is Moved Back Into Range

The scanner relinks if the scanner or the base have been reset, or the scanner comes back into range. If the scanner relinks, you will hear a single chirp when the relinking process (uploading of the parameter table) is complete. Refer to Out-of-Range Alarm on page 95 for further information.

Out of Range and Back into Range with Batch Mode On

The scanner may store a number of symbols (approximately 500 U.P.C. symbols; others may vary) when it is out of range and then send them to the base when back in range (see Batch Mode on page 98).

You will not hear a communication error tone in this mode, but you will hear a short buzz when you pull the trigger if the radio communication is not working. Once the radio connection is made, the scanner produces a series of beeps while the data is being transferred to the base.

About the Instant Charge Pack

Power is supplied to the cordless scanner by a rechargeable instant charge pack that is integrated in the scanner handle. The instant charge pack must be charged before initial use. When the scanner is not in use, return it to the base. The model CCB01-010BT-07N-BF base is designed for use with the Honeywell model Xenon 1902g-BF scanner.

Charge Information

The instant charge pack is designed to charge while the scanner is positioned in the cordless base unit. Refer to Base, page 86, for an interpretation of the Charge Status indicators. Refer to Charge Only Mode (page 93) if you need to charge a scanner without linking it to the base.

Place the scanner in the base that is connected to an appropriate power supply. Use only a Listed Limited Power Source (LPS) or Class 2 type power supply with output rated 5 to 5.2Vdc, 1A.

⚠️ **Caution:** **The Xenon 1902g-BF scanner can only be charged by CCB01-010BT-07N-BF base. Use of any non-Honeywell power supply may result in damage not covered by the warranty.**

Note: *If you are powering the base through the interface cable (for example, a USB cable) and not using an external power supply plugged into the aux port, the current available for charging is reduced and charge times are increased. Charge times can be improved by connecting the interface cable to a BC 1.2 compliant USB charge port. Charging via the power supply is fastest.*

The AC adapter should be plugged into the connector in the bottom of the base. Using the interface cable power link is not recommended and will significantly increase charge times.

Beeper and LED Sequences and Meaning

The scanner contains LEDs on the rear of the unit that indicate linking status, decoding state, and instant charge pack condition. The base has LEDs on the top of the unit that indicate its power up, communication, and instant charge pack condition.

Scanner

Scanner Communication and Scanning

The following feedback is provided by the scanner and indicates communication and scanning status.

LED Indication	Beeper Indication	Cause
Normal Operation		
Red Flash	None	Charge pack low
Green Flash	1 beep	Successful communication or linking
Red, blinking	Razz or error tone	Failed communication
Menu Operation		
Green Flash	2 beeps	Successful menu change
Red, blinking	Razz or error tone	Unsuccessful menu change

Scanner Charge Pack Status

The following charge status feedback is provided by the scanner when the scanner is out of the base and has been idle for 5 seconds.

Scanner LED	Scanner Beep	Charge Level	Approximate Expected Scans*
Yellow 3 sets of flashes	2 short beeps per flash	30%	100
Red 3 sets of flashes	2 short beeps per flash	10%	50

* The number of scans was measured with a clearly printed UPC code in good light. The approximate number of scans varies with changes in label quality, symbology, and environmental factors.

Low Power Alerts

Low power alerts allow you to customize the scanner LEDs to flash in different patterns when the scanner charge level is low. Use the bar codes that follow to customize the settings for the power range being configured, the number of flashes per alert, the interval between flashes, the number of alerts, and the interval between alerts. The beeper can also be set to silent, or to sound with the flash patterns.

Low Power Alert Range

Set the power range that will trigger a low power alert. *Default = 10-30%.*

LPIRAG0.

*Low Power Alert 10-30%

LPIRAG1.

Low Power Alert 10-50%

Low Power Alert Flash Number

You can program the scanner's LEDs to flash up to 9 times for the low power alert. If the Low Power Alert Beep (page 86) is on, a double beep will sound with each flash. To set the number of low power flashes, scan the bar code below and then scan a digit (1-9) bar code from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save.** *Default = 3 flashes.*

LPIFNO.

Low Power Alert Flash Number

Interval Between Flashes

Set the length of time, in seconds, between the LED flashes for a low power alert. To set the interval, scan the bar code below and then scan a digit (1-9) bar code from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save.** *Default = 2 seconds between flashes.*

LPIFDL.

Interval Between Flashes

Low Power Alert Repeat

Set how many times you want the low power flash pattern (flashes and intervals) to repeat. To set the number, scan the bar code below and then scan a digit (1-5) bar code from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save.** *Default = 1.*

LPI_NO.

Low Power Alert Repeat

Interval Between Alerts

If you have set the Low Power Alert Repeat (page 85) to more than 1, you can set the length of time, in seconds, between the low power alerts. To set this interval, scan the bar code below and then scan a digit (10-120) bar code from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save.** *Default = 10 seconds between alerts.*

LPI_DL.

Interval Between Alerts

Low Power Alert Beep

If you do not want the beeper to sound for a low power alert, scan the **Low Power Alert Beep Off** bar code. Any low power alert settings will still flash the scanner LEDs, whether or not the beeper sounds. *Default = Low Power Alert Beep On.*

LPIBEP0.

Low Power Alert Beep Off

LPIBEP1.

*Low Power Alert Beep On

Base

The base contains colored LEDs that indicate the status of the unit, verifies its communication with the host system, and indicates scanner instant charge pack condition.

Base Communication and Scanning

The following feedback is provided by the base and indicates communication and scanning status.

Red LED – Host Communication	
Red LED	**Communication Condition**
Off	USB suspend
On continuously	Host communication available

Red LED – Host Communication	
Red LED	**Communication Condition**
Short blinks in multiple pulses. Occurs while transferring data to/from the RF module or the host port.	Receiving/sending data

Base Charge Status

When charging, the base indicates the progress while the scanner resides in the base.

Base Button/LED	Charge Level	Approximate Expected Scans*
Green on	100%	450
Green slow blink	50-99%	200
Green fast blink	30-50%	100
Yellow fast blink	0-30%	Charging - do not scan

The number of scans was measured with a clearly printed UPC code in good light. The approximate number of scans varies with changes in label quality, symbology, and environmental factors.

Base Power Communication Indicator

To display the power indicator on a base, scan the **Base Power Communication Indicator On** bar code. To turn off the power indicator, scan the **Off** bar code. *Default = On.*

:*:BASRED1.

* Base Power Communication Indicator On

:*:BASRED0.

Base Power Communication Indicator Off

Reset Scanner

Scanning this bar code reboots the scanner and causes it to relink with the base.

RESET_.

Reset Scanner

Base Charge Modes

When the base has both an external power supply (plugged into the auxiliary power port) and a host interface cable, it will draw its power from the external power supply. When the base does not have an external power supply, it draws its power from the interface cable. However, the scanner instant charge pack charges more slowly from a host interface cable than if auxiliary power were available. Using the following selections, you can specify whether the scanner instant charge pack is charged from power supplied via the host interface cable.

When **Base Charge Off** is selected, the scanner instant charge pack does not charge when the scanner is in the base cradle.

When **External or Interface Cable Power** is selected, the scanner instant charge pack charges from the base's external power supply, if there is one. If there is no external power supply to the base, the scanner instant charge pack charges from the interface cable.

When **External Power Only** is selected, the scanner instant charge pack only charges from the base's external power supply. If there is no external power supply, the scanner instant charge pack does not charge.

Default = External or Interface Cable Power.

BASCHG0.
Base Charge Off

BASCHG1.
External or Interface Cable Power

BASCHG2.
External Power Only

Page Button with Scanner Out of the Base
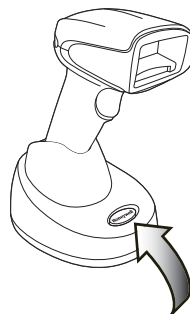
When the scanner is out of the base, press the page button on the base to make the associated scanner start beeping (3 short and 1 long beep). If you pull the trigger on a scanner that is beeping in response, or press the Page button on the base a second time, the scanner stops beeping. See Paging on page 90 for further information about Page Button settings.

Page Button with Scanner in the Base

When the scanner is in the base, press the page button on the base to begin Streaming Presentation Mode. The scanner acts as a presentation scanner for 10 seconds. If a bar code is scanned before the 10 second timeout is reached, the timer starts over. Lift the scanner from the base to return to manual triggering. To change the timeout from 10 seconds see Temporary Streaming Presentation Timeout on page 89.

Temporary Streaming Presentation Timeout

Set a timeout for the length of time the illumination remains on and searching for bar codes when using Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode. Set the length for the timeout by scanning one of the bar codes below. *Default = 10,000 ms (10 seconds).*

TRGTPM10000.
*10 Second Timeout

TRGTPM30000.
30 Second Timeout

TRGTPM60000.
1 Minute Timeout

TRGTPM120000.
2 Minute Timeout

TRGTPM180000.
3 Minute Timeout

See Paging, below, for further information about Page Button settings.

Scan While in Base Cradle

If you want to be able to scan bar codes while the scanner is in the base cradle, scan the **Scan in Cradle On** bar code below. If you want to only allow scanning when the scanner is out of the base cradle, scan **Scan in Cradle Off**. If you want the scanner to shut down when in the base cradle, scan **Shut Down Scanner in Cradle**. *Default = Scan in Cradle On*.

Scan in Cradle Off

* Scan in Cradle On

Shut Down Scanner in Cradle

Paging

Page Mode

When the scanner is out of the base, the paging button on the base pages the scanner associated with that base. If you want to disable the paging button, scan the **Page Mode Off** bar code, below. When Page Mode is off, the base will no longer page the scanner when the button is pressed and no scanner is in the base. The red LED on the base remains lit to indicate that Page Mode is off. (This light will go out when the button is pressed, then back on when it's released.) *Default = Page Mode On*.

* Page Mode On

Page Mode Off

Page Pitch

When the scanner is out of the base and you press the Page button, the scanner associated with that base begins beeping. You can set the pitch of the paging beep for the scanner by scanning one of the following bar codes. *Default = Low.*

BEPPFQ1000.
* Low (1000 Hz)

BEPPFQ3250.
Medium (3250 Hz)

BEPPFQ4200.
High (4200 Hz)

Linking Sound

Under normal operations, the scanner clicks when linking to a base. If you want to silence this sound, scan the **Silent Linking** bar code below. To return to the default clicking sound, scan **Linking Sound**. *Default = Linking Sound.*

BT_ACS1.
* Linking Sound

BT_ACS0.
Silent Linking
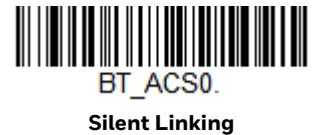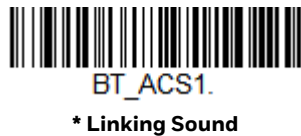
Error Indicators

Beeper Pitch – Base Error

The base can be configured to beep at a particular pitch when an error occurs, such as transmission problems to a host system. The beeper pitch codes modify the pitch (frequency) of the error tone the base emits when there is an error. *Default = Low.*

* Razz (250 Hz)

Medium (3250 Hz)

High (4200 Hz)

Number of Beeps - Base Error

The number of beeps and LED flashes emitted by the base for an error condition can be programmed from 1 - 9. For example, if you program this option to have five error beeps, there will be five error beeps and five LED flashes in response to an error. To change the number of error beeps, scan the bar code below and then scan a digit (1-9) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = 1.*

Number of Base Error Beeps/LED Flashes

Scanner Report

Scan the bar code below to generate a report for the connected scanner. The report indicates the port, scanner name, and address. To assign a name to your scanner, refer to Menu Command Syntax, page 265.

Scanner Report

Scanner Address

Scan the bar code below to determine the address of the scanner you are using.

Scanner Address

Base Address

Scan the bar code below to determine the address of the base you are using.

Base Address

Scanner Modes

Charge Only Mode

There may be times when you want to charge your scanner, but not link to the base. In order to program the base for Charge Only Mode, you must link the scanner to it. Once the scanner is linked to the base, scan the Charge Only Mode bar code. Any subsequent scanners placed in that base will charge without linking to it. The scanner used to program the base remains linked to the base. To unlink this scanner, scan Unlink Scanner on page 94.

Charge Only Mode

Note: *When in Charge Only Mode, the scanner periodically wakes up and beeps. See Power Up Beeper on page 111 to change this setting.*

Charge and Link Mode

If you want to charge a scanner and link to the base, use Charge and Link Mode. If the base is programmed for Charge Only Mode, you must link a scanner to it first in order to program it for Charge and Link Mode. Scan the linking bar code on the base to link the scanner, then scan Charge and Link Mode. *Default = Charge and Link Mode.*

* Charge and Link Mode

Linked Modes

Locked Link Mode and Open Link Mode are the link modes that accommodate different applications. Scan the appropriate bar codes included in the Open Link and Locked Link Mode explanations that follow to switch from one mode to another. *Default = Open Link Mode.*

Locked Link Mode - Single Scanner

If you link a scanner to a base using the Locked Link Mode, other scanners are blocked from being linked if they are inadvertently placed into the base. If you do place a different scanner into a base, it will charge the scanner, but the scanner will not be linked.

BASCON0,DNG1.

**Locked Link Mode
(Single Scanner)**

To use a different scanner, you need to unlink the original scanner by scanning the Unlink Scanner bar code. (See Scanner Modes, page 93.)

Open Link Mode - Single Scanner

When newly shipped or defaulted to factory settings, a scanner is not linked to a base. A link is established when the scanner is placed into a base. When in Open Link Mode, a new link is established when a new scanner is placed in the base. Each time a scanner is placed into a base, the scanner becomes linked to the base and the old scanner is unlinked.

BASCON1,DNG1.

*** Open Link Mode
(Single Scanner)**

Unlink the Scanner

If a base has a scanner linked to it, that scanner must be unlinked before a new scanner can be linked. Once the previous scanner is unlinked, it will no longer com-municate with the base. To unlink the scanner from a base, scan the Unlink Scan-ner bar code below.

BT_RMV.

Unlink Scanner

Override Locked Scanner

If you need to replace a broken or lost scanner that is linked to a base, scan the Override Locked Scanner bar code below with a new scanner and place that scanner in the base. The locked link is overridden, the broken or lost scanner's link with the base is removed, and the new scanner is linked to the base.

**Override Locked Scanner
(Single Scanner)**

Out-of-Range Alarm

If your scanner is out range of the base, an alarm sounds from both your base and scanner. The alarm stops when the scanner is moved closer to the base, when the base connects to another scanner, or when the alarm duration expires. To activate the alarm options for the scanner or the base and to set the alarm duration, scan the appropriate bar code below and then set the time-out duration (from 0-3000 seconds) by scanning digits on the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**.

Base Alarm Duration

Scanner Alarm Duration

Note: *If you are out of range when you scan a bar code, you will receive an error tone even if you do not have the alarm set. You receive the error tone since the data could not be communicated to the base or the host.*

Alarm Sound Type

You may change the alarm type for the scanner or a base by scanning the appropriate bar code below and then scanning a digit (0-7) bar code from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = 0.*

The sounds are as follows:

Setting	Sound
0	3 long beeps, medium pitch
1	3 long beeps, high pitch
2	4 short beeps, medium pitch

Setting	Sound
3	4 short beeps, high pitch
4	single chirps, medium pitch
5	2 chirps, then 1 chirp, medium pitch
6	single chirps, high pitch
7	2 chirps, then 1 chirp, high pitch

BASORW.

Base Alarm Type

BT_ORW.

Scanner Alarm Type

Scanner Power Time-Out Timer

When there is no activity within a specified time period, the scanner enters low power mode. Scan the appropriate scanner power time-out bar code to change the time-out duration (in seconds).

Note: *Scanning zero (0) is the equivalent of setting no time-out.*

If there are no trigger pulls during the timer interval, the scanner goes into power down mode. Whenever the trigger is enabled, the timer is reset. If the scanner is placed in the base and the instant charge pack is in the process of being charged, the scanner will not go into power down mode. *Default = 400 seconds.*

```
|||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
BT_LPT0.
```
0 seconds

```
|||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
BT_LPT200.
```
200 seconds

```
|||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
BT_LPT400.
```
* 400 seconds

```
|||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
BT_LPT900.
```
900 seconds

```
|||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
BT_LPT3600.
```
3600 seconds

```
|||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
BT_LPT7200.
```
7200 seconds

Note: *When the scanner is in power down mode, pull the trigger to power the unit back up. There will be a set of power up beeps and a delay of up to a few seconds for the radio to join. The scanner will then be ready to use.*

Flexible Power Management

If you are experiencing network performance issues, and suspect the scanner is interfering with other devices, you can turn down the power output of the scanner. This reduces the range between the scanner and a base as shown in the following illustration:
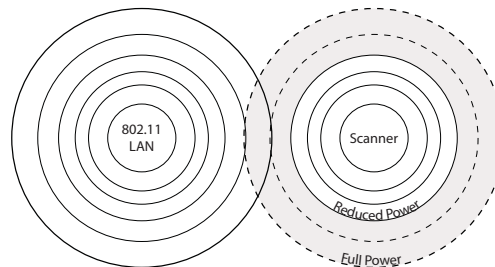
Scan one of the bar codes below to set the scanner's power output to **Full Power** (100%), **Medium High Power** (88%), **Medium Power** (50%), or **Low Power** (1%). *Default = High Power.*

```
BT_TXP8.
```
Full Power

```
BT_TXP7.
```
* Medium High Power

```
BT_TXP4.
```
Medium Power

```
BT_TXP1.
```
Low Power

Batch Mode

Batch mode is used to store bar code data when a scanner is out of range of its base, or when performing inventory. The data is transmitted to the base once the scanner is back in range or when the records are manually transmitted.

Automatic Batch Mode stores bar code data when the scanner is out of range of the base. The data is automatically transmitted to the base once the scanner is back in range. When the scanner's buffer space is full, any bar codes scanned generate an error tone. In order to scan bar codes again, the scanner must be moved back into range of the base so data can be transmitted.

Inventory Batch Mode stores bar code data, whether or not you are in range of the base. To transmit the stored data to the base, either place the scanner in the base, or scan Transmit Inventory Records (page 103). When the scanner's buffer space is full, any bar codes scanned generate an error tone. In order to scan bar codes again, the data must be transmitted to the base. Once the data is transmitted, it is cleared in the scanner.

Persistent Batch Mode is the same as Inventory Batch Mode, except that once the data is transmitted to the base, it is retained in the scanner. If you want to transmit more than once, you can do so using this mode. In order to clear the scanner's buffer, you must scan Clear All Codes (see page 103).

Default = Batch Mode Off.

* Batch Mode Off

Automatic Batch Mode

Inventory Batch Mode

Persistent Batch Mode

Batch Mode Beep

When scanning in Inventory Batch Mode (page 99), the scanner beeps every time a bar code is scanned. When Batch Mode Beep is **On**, you will also hear a click when each bar code is sent to the host. If you do not want to hear these clicks, scan **Batch Mode Beep Off**. *Default = Batch Mode Beep On.*

Batch Mode Beep Off

* Batch Mode Beep On

Batch Mode Storage

When a scanner is storing data during a Batch Mode process, you can select whether the data is stored in Flash memory or in RAM.

Flash Storage: The scanner writes any untransmitted data to flash memory prior to powering down. The data will still be there when the scanner powers back up. How–ever, the scanner will power down, even with untransmitted data, if it reaches a power down timeout or if the instant charge pack power is very low.

RAM Storage: The scanner will not power down while it contains data that has not been transmitted to the base, even if it reaches a power down timeout. However, if the scanner charge pack runs out of power, it will power down and the data will be lost.

Default = Flash Storage.

BATNVS1.
* Flash Storage

BATNVS0.
RAM Storage

Batch Mode Quantity

When in Batch Mode, you may wish to transmit the number of multiple bar codes scanned, rather than a single bar code multiple times. For example, if you scan three bar codes called XYZ with **Batch Mode Quantity Off**, when you transmit your data it will appear as XYZ three times. Using **Batch Mode Quantity On** and the Quantity Codes (page 101), you could output your data as "XYZ, 00003" instead.

Note: *If you wish to format your output, for example, place a CR or tab between the bar code data and the quantity, refer to Data Format beginning on page 165.*

Default = Batch Mode Quantity Off.

BATQTY0.
* Batch Mode Quantity Off

BATQTY1.
Batch Mode Quantity On

Enter Quantities

Quantity Codes (page 101) allow you to enter a quantity for the last item scanned, up to 9999 (default = 1). Quantity digits are shifted from right to left, so if a 5th digit is scanned, the 1st digit scanned is discarded and the 2nd, 3rd and 4th digits are moved to the left to accommodate the new digit.

For example, if the Quantity 5 bar code is scanned after the quantity has been set to 1234, then the 1 is dropped, the quantity will be 2345.

Example: Add a quantity of 5 for the last item scanned.

1. Scan the item's bar code.
2. Scan the quantity 5 bar code.

Example: Add a quantity of 1,500 for the last item scanned.

1. Scan the item's bar code.
2. Scan the quantity 1 bar code.
3. Scan the quantity 5 bar code.
4. Scan the quantity 0 bar code.
5. Scan the quantity 0 bar code.

Example: Change a quantity of 103 to 10.

To correct an incorrect quantity, scan the quantity 0 bar code to replace the incorrect digits, then scan the correct quantity bar codes.

1. Scan the quantity 0 bar code to change the quantity to 1030.
2. Scan the quantity 0 bar code to change the quantity to 0300.
3. Scan the quantity 1 bar code to change the quantity to 3001.
4. Scan the quantity 0 bar code to change the quantity to 0010.

Default = 1.

Quantity Codes

BATNUM0.
0

BATNUM1.
* 1

BATNUM2.
2

BATNUM3.
3

BATNUM4.
4

BATNUM5.
5

||||||||||||||||||||||||
BATNUM6.
6

||||||||||||||||||||||||
BATNUM7.
7

||||||||||||||||||||||||
BATNUM8.
8

||||||||||||||||||||||||
BATNUM9.
9

Batch Mode Output Order

When batch data is transmitted, select whether you want that data sent as **FIFO** (first-in first-out), or **LIFO** (last-in first-out). *Default = Batch Mode FIFO.*

||||||||||||||||||||||||
BATLIF0.
* Batch Mode FIFO

||||||||||||||||||||||||
BATLIF1.
Batch Mode LIFO

Total Records

If you wish to output the total number of bar codes scanned when in Batch Mode, scan **Total Records**.

||||||||||||||||||||||||
BATNRC.
Total Records

Delete Last Code

If you want to delete the last bar code scanned when in Batch Mode, scan **Delete Last Code**.

Delete Last Code

Clear All Codes

If you want to clear the scanner's buffer of all data accumulated in Batch Mode, scan **Clear All Codes**.

Clear All Codes

Transmit Records to Host

If you are operating in Inventory Batch Mode (see Inventory Batch Mode on page 99), you must scan the following bar code to transmit all the stored data to the host system.

Transmit Inventory Records

Batch Mode Transmit Delay

Sometimes when accumulated scans are sent to the host system, the transmission of those scans is too fast for the application to process. To program a transmit delay between accumulated scans, scan one of the following delays. *Default = Off.*

Note: In most cases, a short (250 ms (milliseconds)) delay is ideal, however, longer delays may be programmed. Contact Technical Support (*page xvii*) for additional information.

* Batch Mode Transmit Delay Off (No Delay)

||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
BATDLY250.
**Batch Mode Transmit Delay Short
(250 ms)**

||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
BATDLY500.
**Batch Mode Transmit Delay Medium
(500 ms)**

||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
BATDLY1000.
**Batch Mode Transmit Delay Long
(1000 ms)**

Scanner Name

You may assign a name to each scanner you are using for identification purposes. The default name is in the format "ScannerName_Model_SN_XXXXXXXXX" Perform the rename operation using either the bar codes on , or by sending the serial command *:ScannerName:BT_NAMNewName.* where *ScannerName* is the current name of the scanner, and *NewName* is the new name for the scanner.

To rename scanners with sequential, numeric names, scan the bar codes below. Scan the **Reset** code after each name change and wait for the scanner to relink to the base before scanning a bar code to rename the next scanner.

||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
BT_NAM0001.
0001

||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
BT_NAM0002.
0002

||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
BT_NAM0003.
0003

||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
BT_NAM0004.
0004

||||||||||||||||||||||||||||
BT_NAM0005.
0005

BT_NAM0006.
0006

BT_NAM0007.
0007

RESET_.
Reset

You may also scan the **Scanner Name** bar code below and scan a number for the scanner name. For example, if you wanted to name the linked scanner "312," you would scan the bar code below, scan the 3, 1, and 2 bar codes on the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. Scan the **Reset** bar code and wait for the scanner to relink to the base.

BT_NAM.
Scanner Name

Change the Scanner's Bluetooth PIN Code

Some devices require a PIN code as part of the Bluetooth security features. Your scanner's default PIN is 1234, which you may need to enter the first time you connect to your PC. The PIN code must be between 1 and 16 characters. To change the PIN, scan the bar code below and then scan the appropriate numeric bar codes from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**.

BT_PIN.
Bluetooth PIN

Minimize Bluetooth/ISM Band Network Activity

The settings described below can help you customize the relinking behavior of the cordless area-imaging system to obtain the best compromise between convenience and low interference.

Note: *ISM band refers to the 2.4 to 2.48 GHz frequency band used by wireless networks, cordless phones, and Bluetooth.*

Auto Reconnect Mode

Auto Reconnect controls whether or not the scanner automatically begins the relink process when a loss of connection is detected. When the **Auto Reconnect On** bar code is scanned, the scanner begins the relink process immediately, without user intervention. *Default = Auto Reconnect On.*

BT_ACM1.

* Auto Reconnect On

BT_ACM0.

Auto Reconnect Off

The table below shows the results of the Auto Reconnect On and Off settings:

Event	Auto Reconnect On	Auto Reconnect Off
Scanner out of range	Relink occurs automatically. If maximum number of link attempts is unsuccessful, then the scanner must be relinked by either pulling the trigger or placing the scanner in the base. (See Maximum Link Attempts on page 106.)	The scanner is relinked by pulling the trigger.
Base reset (firmware upgrade or power cycle)	Scanner behaves as if out of range.	No attempt to relink made while base is powered off. Trigger must be pulled to initiate relinking.
Scanner power down due to Power Time-Out Timer setting	Trigger must be pulled or the scanner must be placed in the base unit to relink. (Note: scanner relinks on power up, but powers on due to one of the above actions.)	
Scanner reset due to firmware upgrade	Relink occurs automatically.	
Scanner reset due to instant charge pack change	Relink occurs automatically.	
Scanner placed in different base unit	Relink to new base occurs automatically.	

Maximum Link Attempts

The Maximum Link Attempts setting controls the number of times the scanner tries to form a connection with a base. During the connection setup process, the scanner transmits in order to search for and connect to a base. In order to prevent continuous transmissions that could interfere with other users of the ISM band, the number of attempts to connect is limited by this setting. After the maximum

number of attempts is reached, the scanner will not attempt to reconnect to a base. Pressing the trigger or placing the scanner in the base resets the counter and the scanner will again try to link.

Scan the **Maximum Link Attempts** bar code, then scan the number of attempts for the setting (from 0-100) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = 4.*

Maximum Link Attempts

Note: *When Auto Reconnect Mode is On, setting Maximum Link Attempts to zero will cause the scanner to try to link until the Power Time-Out Timer setting expires. When Auto Reconnect Mode is Off, setting Maximum Link Attempts to zero will cause the scanner to only attempt linking one time after a trigger pull.*

Relink Time-Out

Relink Time-Out controls the idle time between relink attempts. An attempt to link a scanner to a base typically lasts up to 5 seconds. This is the time when the scanner is actually attempting a contact. Relink Time-Out controls the amount of time, in seconds, that elapses between the end of one connection attempt and the start of the next.

Scan the **Relink Time-Out** bar code, then scan the number of seconds for the setting (from 1-100) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = 2 seconds.*

Relink Time-Out

Bluetooth/ISM Network Activity Examples

Default values

When the scanner goes out of range, the scanner repeatedly attempts to connect to the base. Each attempt consists of approximately 5 seconds of active time followed by 3 seconds of idle time. After one hour, the scanner powers off and batch mode data is lost.

Example: Maximum Link Attempts set to 15
Other values at default setting

When the scanner goes out of range, 15 attempts are made to link to the base. Each attempt consists of approximately 5 seconds of active time followed by 3 seconds of idle time. After 15 cycles (8*15 =120), or about 2 minutes, the scanner

stops trying to connect to the base, but retains any bar codes that may have been saved in batch mode. After one hour, the scanner powers off and batch mode data is lost.

Example: Auto Reconnect Mode set to 0
Maximum Link Attempts set to 15
Other values at default setting

When the scanner goes out of range, no action is taken to relink. When the trigger is pulled, 15 attempts are made to link to the base. Each attempt consists of approximately 5 seconds of active time followed by 3 seconds of idle time. After 15 cycles (8*15 =120), or about 2 minutes, the scanner stops trying to connect to the base, but retains any bar codes that may have been saved in batch mode. After one hour, the scanner powers off and batch mode data is lost. Refer to Auto Reconnect Mode, page 106, to review other events that can start the relink process.

Example: Auto Reconnect Mode set to 1
Maximum Link Attempts set to 0
Relink Time-Out set to 10
Scanner Power Time-Out Timer set to 1800

Note: *See Scanner Power Time-Out Timer on page 96.*

The scanner attempts to connect to the base every 15 seconds, measured from one attempt start to the next attempt start. After one half hour, the scanner powers off.

Host Acknowledgment

Some applications require that the host terminal (or server) validate incoming bar code data (database look-up) and provide acknowledgment to the scanner whether or not to proceed. In Host ACK Mode, the scanner waits for this acknowledgment after each scan. Visual and audible acknowledgments provide valuable feedback to the scan operator. The Host ACK functionality is controlled via a number of pre-defined escape commands that are sent to the scanner to make it behave in different ways.

Note: *System performance degrades when using Host ACK at rates lower than 9600 baud.*

The following criteria must be met for the Host ACK to work correctly:

- The cordless system must be configured for Host Port RS232 (terminal ID = 000) or USB COM Emulation (terminal ID = 130).

- RTS/CTS is defaulted off. You must enable it if the host system requires it.

- Host ACK must be set to **On** (page 109).

- A comma must be used as a terminator.

- The host terminal software must be capable of interpreting the bar code data, make decisions based on the data content, and send out appropriate escape commands to the scanner.

The commands to which the scanner responds are listed on . The **[ESC]** is a **1B** in hex. A typical command string is **[ESC] x,**. [ESC] x is the escape command, and the comma is the terminator, which is required.

Example: Commands may be strung together to create custom response sequences. An example of a command string is listed below.

[ESC]4,[ESC]5,[ESC]6,

The above example will make a scanner beep low, then medium, then high.

Example: A good read beep is required for any item on file, but a razz or error tone is required if the item is not on file. In this case,

[ESC]7, is sent from the host to the scanner for an on-file product

[ESC]8,[ESC]8, is sent from the host to the scanner for a not-on-file product

When a bar code is scanned, the scanner enters a timeout period until either the host ACK sequence is received, or the timeout expires (in 10 seconds, by default).

Once Host ACK is enabled, the system works as follows when a bar code is scanned:

- The scanner reads the code and sends data to the base to transmit to the host system. No audible or visual indication is emitted until the scanner receives an escape command. The scanner read illumination goes out when there's a successful read.

- Scanner operation is suspended until 1) a valid escape string is received from the host system or 2) the scanner times out.

- Once condition 1 or 2 above has been met, the scanner is ready to scan again, and the process repeats.

A time-out occurs if the scanner does not receive a valid escape command within 10 seconds. A time-out is indicated by an error tone. If a time-out occurs, the operator should check the host system to understand why a response to the scanner was not received.

Host ACK On/Off

HSTACK1.
Host ACK On

HSTACK0.
* Host ACK Off

Host ACK Timeout

You can set a timeout for the length of time the scanner waits for a valid escape command when using Host Acknowledgment Mode. Set the length (in seconds) for a timeout by scanning the following bar code, then setting the timeout (from 1–90 seconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = 10.*

HSTATO.

Host ACK Timeout

Host ACK Responses

Command	Action
[ESC] a,	Double beeps to indicate a successful menu change was made.
[ESC] b,	Razz or error tone to indicate a menu change was unsuccessful.
[ESC] 1,	The green LED illuminates for 135 milliseconds followed by a pause.
[ESC] 2,	The green LED illuminates for 2 seconds followed by a pause.
[ESC] 3,	The green LED illuminates for 5 seconds followed by a pause.
[ESC] 4,	Emits a beep at a low pitch.
[ESC] 5,	Emits a beep at a medium pitch.
[ESC] 6,	Emits a beep at a high pitch.
[ESC] 7,	Beeps to indicate a successful decode and communication to host.
[ESC] 8,[ESC] 8,	Razz or error tone to indicate a decode/communication to host was unsuccessful.

5 INPUT/OUTPUT SETTINGS

Power Up Beeper

Note: *This feature does not apply to the CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT base.*

The scanner can be programmed to beep when it's powered up. If you are using a cordless system, the base can also be programmed to beep when it is powered up. Scan the **Off** bar code(s) if you don't want a power up beep. *Default = Power Up Beeper On - Scanner.*

BEPPWR0.

**Power Up Beeper Off –
Scanner**

BEPPWR1.

*** Power Up Beeper On –
Scanner**

BASPWR0.

**Power Up Beeper Off –
Cordless Base**

BASPWR1.

**Power Up Beeper On –
Cordless Base**

Beep on BEL Character

You may wish to force the scanner to beep upon a command sent from the host. If you scan the **Beep on BEL On** bar code below, the scanner will beep every time a BEL character is received from the host. *Default = Beep on BEL Off.*

*Beep on BEL Off

Beep on BEL On

Trigger Click

To hear an audible click every time the scanner trigger is pressed, scan the **Trigger Click On** bar code below. Scan the **Trigger Click Off** code if you don't wish to hear the click. (This feature has no effect on serial or automatic triggering.) *Default = Trigger Click Off.*

*Trigger Click Off

Trigger Click On

Good Read and Error Indicators

Beeper – Good Read

The beeper may be programmed **On** or **Off** in response to a good read. Turning this option off only turns off the beeper response to a good read indication. All error and menu beeps are still audible. *Default = Beeper – Good Read On.*

Beeper – Good Read Off

* Beeper – Good Read On

Beeper Volume – Good Read

The beeper volume codes modify the volume of the beep the scanner emits on a good read. *Default = High for Granit/Xenon, Low for Xenon HC.*

BEPLVL1.
* Low

BEPLVL2.
Medium

BEPLVL3.
* High

BEPLVL0.
Off

Beeper Pitch – Good Read

The beeper pitch codes modify the pitch (frequency) of the beep the scanner emits on a good read. The **Medium** pitch differs for the Xenon and Granit scanners. *Default = Medium.*

BEPFQ11600.
Low (1600 Hz)

BEPFQ12700.
*** Medium – Xenon
(2700 Hz)**

BEPFQ13200.
*** Medium – Granit
(3200 Hz)**

BEPFQ14200.
High (4200 Hz)

Vibrate – Good Read

Note: *Vibration settings apply only to Granit Devices.*

The scanner vibrates once when a bar code is successfully read, and twice when a programming bar code is successfully read. When a programming bar code is unsuccessful, the scanner emits one long vibration (2 times the Vibrate Duration length). Scan **Vibrate – Good Read Off** to keep the scanner from vibrating. *Default = Vibrate – Good Read On.*

Vibrate– Good Read Off

* Vibrate– Good Read On

Vibrate Duration

If you want to set the length for the good read vibration, scan the bar code below, then set the duration (from 100 – 2,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = 300 ms.*

Vibrate Duration

Beeper Pitch – Error

The beeper pitch codes modify the pitch (frequency) of the sound the scanner emits when there is a bad read or error. *Default = Razz.*

* Razz (250 Hz)

Medium (3250 Hz)

High (4200 Hz)

Beeper Duration – Good Read

The beeper duration codes modify the length of the beep the scanner emits on a good read. *Default = Normal.*

BEPBIP0.
* Normal Beep

BEPBIP1.
Short Beep

LED – Good Read

The LED indicator can be programmed **On** or **Off** in response to a good read. *Default = On.*

BEPLED1.
* LED – Good Read On

BEPLED0.
LED – Good Read Off

Number of Beeps – Good Read

The number of beeps of a good read can be programmed from 1 – 9. The same number of beeps will be applied to the beeper and LED in response to a good read. For example, if you program this option to have five beeps, there will be five beeps and five LED flashes in response to a good read. The beeps and LED flashes are in sync with one another. To change the number of beeps, scan the bar code below and then scan a digit (1–9) bar code from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save.** *Default = 1.*

BEPRPT.
Number of Good Read Beeps/LED Flashes

Number of Beeps – Error

The number of beeps and LED flashes emitted by the scanner for a bad read or error can be programmed from 1 – 9. For example, if you program this option to have five error beeps, there will be five error beeps and five LED flashes in response

to an error. To change the number of error beeps, scan the bar code below and then scan a digit (1-9) bar code from the beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = 1.*

‖‖|‖‖|‖|‖‖|‖|‖|‖‖|‖|‖‖|‖‖
BEPERR.
Number of Error Beeps/LED Flashes

Beeper Volume Max

Note: *The Beeper Volume Max feature only applies to Granit products.*

Scan the following bar code to set all error and good read beeps to the maximum volume. This feature also sets the Beeper Pitch – Good Read to the highest level.

‖‖|‖‖|‖‖|‖|‖|‖|‖‖|‖|‖‖
PAPBLM.
Beeper Volume Max

Good Read Delay

This sets the minimum amount of time before the scanner can read another bar code. *Default = 0 ms (No Delay).*

‖‖|‖‖|‖|‖‖|‖|‖‖|‖|‖‖|‖|‖
DLYGRD0.
* No Delay

‖‖|‖‖|‖|‖‖|‖|‖‖|‖|‖‖|‖|‖
DLYGRD500.
Short Delay (500 ms)

‖‖|‖‖|‖|‖‖|‖|‖‖|‖|‖‖|‖|‖
DLYGRD1000.
Medium Delay (1,000 ms)

‖‖|‖‖|‖|‖‖|‖|‖‖|‖|‖‖|‖|‖
DLYGRD1500.
Long Delay (1,500 ms)

User-Specified Good Read Delay

If you want to set your own length for the good read delay, scan the bar code below, then set the delay (from 0 - 30,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**.

DLYGRD.

User-Specified Good Read Delay

Trigger Modes

Manual Trigger

When in manual trigger mode, the scanner scans until a bar code is read, or until the trigger is released. Two modes are available, **Normal** and **Enhanced**. Normal mode offers good scan speed and the longest working ranges (depth of field). Enhanced mode will give you the highest possible scan speed but slightly less range than Normal mode. Enhanced mode is best used when you require a very fast scan speed and don't require a long working range. *Default = Manual Trigger–Normal.*

Note: *Granit 1920i, 1980i and 1981i do not support Enhanced Manual Trigger Mode.*

PAPHHF.

* Manual Trigger – Normal

PAPHHS.

Manual Trigger – Enhanced

Trigger Toggle

Note: *Only the Xenon 1900 and 1902 support Trigger Toggle mode.*

Trigger Toggle mode lets you quickly hit the trigger 2 or 3 times to put the scanner into either imaging mode, cell phone read mode, or centering mode, then toggle back to scanning. So, like a double-click with a mouse, you can control what the next scanner's action will be. For example, you could double-press the trigger to go into imaging mode, then the next trigger press takes the image. The scanner then reverts to scanning mode. Or you could triple-press the trigger to go into cell phone read mode, the customer presents the phone and it's read, then the scanner reverts to scanning mode. Use the following codes to configure what action you would like the scanner to take when in Trigger Toggle mode.

||||||||||||||||||||||

TRGTGM0.
*Trigger Toggle Off

||||||||||||||||||||||

TRGTGM1.
Trigger Toggle – Image Capture

||||||||||||||||||||||

TRGTGM2.
Trigger Toggle – Cell Phone Read

||||||||||||||||||||||

TRGTGM3.
Trigger Toggle – Centering

Trigger Number

This sets the number of trigger preses required to activate the Trigger Toggle Mode.

||||||||||||||||||||||

TRGTPC2.
2 Quick Triggers

||||||||||||||||||||||

TRGTPC3.
3 Quick Triggers

||||||||||||||||||||||

TRGTPC4.
4 Quick Triggers

Trigger Timing

This sets the timing of the trigger presses in order to qualify as a trigger toggle, rather than a regular trigger press. After scanning the **Trigger Timing** bar code, set the time-out duration (from 50-2,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = 400ms.*

||||||||||||||||||||||

TRGTTI.
Trigger Timing

Trigger Toggle Timeout

This sets the length of time the scanner stays in trigger toggle mode before revert-ing to scan mode. After scanning the **Trigger Toggle Timeout** bar code, set the time-out duration (from 0 to 65 seconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = 5 seconds.*

Note: *If this is set to 0, you must repeat the toggle sequence to return to the default scanning mode. For example, if 2 quick trigger presses puts the scanner into cell phone read mode and the Trigger Timing is 0, you would have to do 2 quick presses again to go back to the default scanning mode.*

TRGTGT.
Trigger Toggle Timeout

Serial Trigger

You can activate the scanner either by pressing the trigger, or using a serial trigger command (see Trigger Commands on page 268). You must be in a serial interface mode in order to use serial triggering. Refer to RS232 Serial Port (page 16) or USB Serial (page 19) for further information. When in serial mode, the scanner scans until a bar code has been read or until the deactivate command is sent. The scan-ner can also be set to turn itself off after a specified time has elapsed (see Read Time-Out, which follows).

Read Time-Out

Use this selection to set a time-out (in milliseconds) of the scanner's trigger when using serial commands to trigger the scanner. Once the scanner has timed out, you can activate the scanner either by pressing the trigger or using a serial trigger command. After scanning the **Read Time-Out** bar code, set the time-out duration (from 0-300,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = 30,000 ms.*

TRGSTO.
Read Time-Out

Presentation Mode

Presentation Mode uses ambient light and scanner illumination to detect bar codes. When in Presentation Mode, the LEDs remain dim until a bar code is presented to the scanner, then the aimer turns on and the LEDs turn up to read the code. If the light level in the room is not high enough, Presentation Mode may not work properly

Note: *If you are using a cordless charge base in Presentation Mode, the battery will not charge unless the power supply is plugged into the base's auxiliary power port.*

Scan the following bar code to program your scanner for Presentation Mode.

PAPTPR.
Presentation Mode

Presentation LED Behavior after Decode

When a scanner is in presentation mode, the LED aimer dims 30 seconds after a bar code is decoded. If you wish to dim the LED aimer immediately after a bar code is decoded, scan the **LEDs Off** bar code, below. *Default = LEDs On.*

TRGPCK1.
* LEDs On

TRGPCK0.
LEDs Off

Presentation Sensitivity

Presentation Sensitivity is a numeric range that increases or decreases the scanner's reaction time to bar code presentation. To set the sensitivity, scan the Sensitivity bar code, then scan the degree of sensitivity (from 0-20) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. 0 is the most sensitive setting, and 20 is the least sensitive. *Default = 1.*

Note: *Granit 1980i and 1981i do not support this setting.*

TRGPMS.
Sensitivity

Presentation Centering

Use Presentation Centering to narrow the scanner's field of view when it is in the stand to make sure the scanner reads only those bar codes intended by the user. For instance, if multiple codes are placed closely together, Presentation Centering will insure that only the desired codes are read.

Note: *To adjust centering when the scanner is hand-held, see Centering (page 5-132).*

If a bar code is not touched by a predefined window, it will not be decoded or output by the scanner. If Presentation Centering is turned on by scanning **Presentation Centering On**, the scanner only reads codes that pass through the centering window you specify using the **Top of Presentation Centering Window**, **Bottom of Presentation Centering Window**, **Left**, and **Right of Presentation Centering Window** bar codes.

In the example below, the white box is the centering window. The centering window has been set to 20% left, 30% right, 8% top, and 25% bottom. Since Bar Code 1 passes through the centering window, it will be read. Bar Code 2 does not pass through the centering window, so it will not be read.
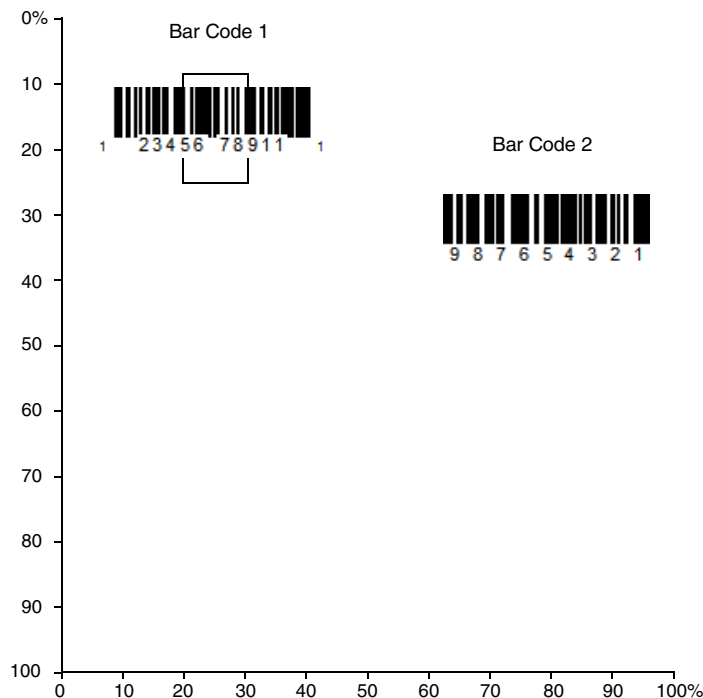
Note: *A bar code needs only to be touched by the centering window in order to be read. ?It does not need to pass completely through the centering window.*

Scan **Presentation Centering On**, then scan one of the following bar codes to change the top, bottom, left, or right of the centering window. Then scan the per-cent you want to shift the centering window from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default Presentation Centering = 40% for Top and Left, 60% for Bottom and Right.*

PDCWIN1.

Presentation Centering On

PDCWIN0.

* Presentation Centering Off

PDCTOP.

Top of Presentation Centering Window

PDCBOT.

Bottom of Presentation Centering Window

PDCLFT.

Left of Presentation Centering Window

PDCRGT.

Right of Presentation Centering Window

In-Stand Sensor Mode

Note: *The In-Stand Sensor feature only applies to Xenon 1900, 1900h, 1902, and 1902h products. It does not apply to the Xenon 1902g-BF or Granit products.*

This feature senses when the scanner is removed from the stand and tells it to begin manual triggering. When **Sensor On** is enabled, the scanner defaults to Streaming Presentation Mode when it is in the stand, and to Manual Trigger Mode when it is removed from the stand. *Default = Sensor On.*

TRGSSW1.

* Sensor On

TRGSSW0.

Sensor Off

Note: *If you are taking images (see Imaging Commands beginning on page 239), you must set the In-Stand Sensor to* **Off***.*

You may program a Streaming Presentation Mode (Normal, Enhanced, or Mobile Phone) you wish to use for in-stand scanning, and a Manual Trigger mode (Normal, Enhanced, or Mobile Phone) you wish to use for out–of-stand scanning. To do this, you must first scan the preferred Streaming Presentation mode (see below), then scan the Manual Trigger mode (see) you want to use.

Poor Quality Codes

Poor Quality 1D Codes

This setting improves the scanner's ability to read damaged or badly printed linear bar codes. When **Poor Quality 1D Reading On** is scanned, poor quality linear bar code reading is improved, but the scanner's snappiness is decreased, making it less aggressive when reading good quality bar codes. This setting does not affect 2D bar code reading. *Default = Poor Quality 1D Reading Off.*

DECLDI1.

Poor Quality 1D Reading On

DECLDI0.

* Poor Quality 1D Reading Off

Poor Quality PDF Codes

This setting improves the scanner's ability to read damaged or badly printed PDF codes by combining information from multiple images. It is useful when a complete bar code cannot be seen in one image. This setting does not affect 1D bar code reading. *Default = Poor Quality PDF Reading Off.*

Poor Quality PDF Reading On

* Poor Quality PDF Reading Off

Low Resolution PDF Codes

This setting improves the scanner's ability to read low resolution PDF codes. When **Low Resolution PDF Codes On** is scanned, poor quality PDF code reading is improved, but the scanner's snappiness is decreased, making it less aggressive when reading good quality bar codes. This setting does not affect 1D bar code reading. *Default = Low Resolution PDF Codes Off.*

Low Resolution PDF Codes On

* Low Resolution PDF Codes Off

CodeGate®

When CodeGate is **On**, the trigger is used to allow decoded data to be transmitted to the host system. The scanner remains on, scanning and decoding bar codes, but the bar code data is not transmitted until the trigger is pressed. When CodeGate is **Off**, bar code data is transmitted when it is decoded. *Default = CodeGate Off Out-of-Stand.*

* CodeGate Off Out-of-Stand

Streaming Presentation™ Mode

When in Streaming Presentation mode, the scanner's aimer goes out after a short time, but the scan illumination remains on all the time to continuously search for bar codes. Two modes are available, **Normal** and **Enhanced**. Normal mode offers good scan speed and the longest working ranges (depth of field). Enhanced mode will give you the highest possible scan speed but slightly less range than Normal mode. Enhanced mode is best used when you require a very fast scan speed and don't require a long working range.

Note: *Granit 1920i, 1980i and 1981i do not support Enhanced Streaming Presentation Mode.*

||||| |||| ||| ||||| |||
PAPSPN.
Streaming Presentation
Mode – Normal

||||| |||| ||| ||||| |||
PAPSPE.
Streaming Presentation
Mode – Enhanced

When using Preferred Symbology (page 5-134), a lower priority symbol must be centered on the aiming pattern to be read in Streaming Presentation Mode.

Note: *If you are using a cordless charge base, it must have an external power supply plugged into the aux port for Streaming Presentation to work properly.*

Streaming Presentation In-Stand

This option is available when using In-Stand Sensor Mode, page 122. You may program a specific Streaming Presentation Mode for in-stand scanning, and a Manual Trigger mode for out-of-stand scanning. To do this, you must first scan the preferred Streaming Presentation mode (Normal, Enhanced, or Mobile Phone), then scan the Manual Trigger mode (Normal, Enhanced, or Mobile Phone) you want to use.

Mobile Phone Read Mode

When this mode is selected, your scanner is optimized to read bar codes from mobile phone or other LED displays. However, the speed of scanning printed bar codes may be slightly lower when this mode is enabled. You can enable Mobile Phone Reading for either a hand held device, or for a hands-free (presentation) application.

Note: *Granit 1920I, 1980i and 1981i do not support these settings.*

Hand Held Scanning – Mobile Phone

Streaming Presentation – Mobile Phone

Note: *To turn off Mobil Phone Read Mode, scan a Manual or Serial Trigger Mode bar code (see page 117).*

Hands Free Time-Out

The Scan Stand and Presentation Modes are referred to as "hands free" modes. If the scanner's trigger is pulled when using a hands free mode, the scanner changes to manual trigger mode. You can set the time the scanner should remain in manual trigger mode by setting the Hands Free Time-Out. Once the time-out value is reached, (if there have been no further trigger pulls) the scanner reverts to the original hands free mode.

Scan the **Hands Free Time-Out** bar code, then scan the time-out duration (from 0-300,000 milliseconds) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = 5,000 ms.*

Hands Free Time-Out

Reread Delay

This sets the time period before the scanner can read the *same* bar code a second time. Setting a reread delay protects against accidental rereads of the same bar code. Longer delays are effective in minimizing accidental rereads. Use shorter delays in applications where repetitive bar code scanning is required. Reread Delay only works when in a Presentation Mode (see page 120). *Default = Medium.*

DLYRRD500.
Short (500 ms)

DLYRRD750.
* Medium (750 ms)

DLYRRD1000.
Long (1000 ms)

DLYRRD2000.
Extra Long (2000 ms)

User-Specified Reread Delay

If you want to set your own length for the reread delay, scan the bar code below, then set the delay (from 0–30,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**.

DLYRRD.
User-Specified Reread Delay

2D Reread Delay

Sometimes 2D bar codes can take longer to read than other bar codes. If you wish to set a separate Reread Delay for 2D bar codes, scan one of the programming codes that follows. **2D Reread Delay Off** indicates that the time set for Reread Delay is used for both 1D and 2D bar codes. *Default = 2D Reread Delay Off.*

DLY2RR0.
* 2D Reread Delay Off

```
DLY2RR1000.
```
Short (1000ms)

```
DLY2RR2000.
```
Medium (2000ms)

```
DLY2RR3000.
```
Long (3000ms)

```
DLY2RR4000.
```
Extra Long (4000ms)

Character Activation

You may use a character sent from the host to trigger the scanner to begin scan-ning. When the activation character is received, the scanner continues scanning until either the Character Activation Timeout (page 5-129), the deactivation char-acter is received (see Deactivation Character on page 130), or a bar code is trans-mitted. Scan the following **On** bar code to use character activation, then use Activation Character (page 128) to select the character you will send from the host to start scanning. *Default = Off.*

```
HSTCEN0.
```
* Off

```
HSTCEN1.
```
On

Activation Character

This sets the character used to trigger scanning when using Character Activation Mode. On the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), page 340, find the hex value that represents the character you want to use to trigger scanning. Scan the following bar code, then use the Programming Chart to read the alphanumeric combination that represents that ASCII character. Scan **Save** to finish. *Default = 12 [DC2].*

```
HSTACH.
```
Activation Character

End Character Activation After Good Read

After a bar code is successfully detected and read from the scanner, the illumination can be programmed either to remain on and scanning, or to turn off. When **End Character Activation After Good Read** is enabled, the illumination turns off and stops scanning after a good read. If you scan **Do Not End Character Activation After Good Read**, the illumination remains on after a good read.

**Do Not End Character
Activation After Good Read**

**End Character Activation After
Good Read**

Character Activation Timeout

You can set a timeout for the length of time the illumination remains on and attempting to decode bar codes when using Character Activation Mode. Set the length (in milliseconds) for a timeout by scanning the following bar code, then setting the timeout (from 1-300,000 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = 30,000 ms.*

Character Activation Timeout

Character Deactivation

If you have sent a character from the host to trigger the scanner to begin scanning, you can also send a deactivation character to stop scanning. Scan the following **On** bar code to use character deactivation, then use **Deactivation Character** (following) to select the character you will send from the host to terminate scanning. *Default = Off.*

* Off

On

Deactivation Character

This sets the character used to terminate scanning when using Character Deactivation Mode. On the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), page 340, find the hex value that represents the character you want to use to terminate scanning. Scan the following bar code, then use the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351 to read the alphanumeric combination that represents that ASCII character. Scan **Save** to finish. *Default = 14 [DC4].*

HSTDCH.
Deactivation Character

Illumination Lights

If you want the illumination lights on while reading a bar code, scan the **Lights On** bar code, below. However, if you want to turn just the lights off, scan the **Lights Off** bar code. *Default = Lights On.*

Note: *This setting does not affect the aimer light. The aiming light can be set using Aimer Mode (page 131).*

SCNLED1.
* Lights On

SCNLED0.
Lights Off

Aimer Delay

The aimer delay allows a delay time for the operator to aim the scanner before the picture is taken. Use these codes to set the time between when the trigger is pulled and when the picture is taken. During the delay time, the aiming light will appear, but the LEDs won't turn on until the delay time is over. *Default = Off.*

SCNDLY1.
1 millisecond

SCNDLY250.
250 milliseconds

||||||||||||||||||||||
SCNDLY500.
500 milliseconds

||||||||||||||||||||||
SCNDLY0.
* Off (no

User-Specified Aimer Delay

If you want to set your own length for the duration of the delay, scan the bar code below, then set the time-out by scanning digits (0 - 4,000 ms) from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**.

||||||||||||||||||||||
SCNDLY.
Delay Duration

Active Aimer

Note: *Active Aimer is only supported by the Granit 1920i.*

By default, the scanner and the aiming beam remain off until you press the trigger. When Active Aimer is set to **On**, whenever the scanner is moved, the aiming beam appears so you can aim, then scan a bar code with a trigger press.

||||||||||||||||||||||
SCNAIM4.
Active Aimer On

Aimer Mode

This feature allows you to turn the aimer on and off. When the **Interlaced** bar code is scanned, the aimer is interlaced with the illumination LEDs. *Default = Interlaced*

Note: *Granit 1980i and 1981i do not support Aimer Mode.*

||||||||||||||||||||||
SCNAIM0.
Off

||||||||||||||||||||||
SCNAIM2.
* Interlaced

Xenon/Granit User Guide **131**

Centering

Use Centering to narrow the scanner's field of view to make sure that when the scanner is hand-held, it reads only those bar codes intended by the user. For instance, if multiple codes are placed closely together, centering will insure that only the desired codes are read. (Centering can be used in conjunction with Aimer Delay, page 130, for the most error-free operation in applications where multiple codes are spaced closely together. Using the Aimer Delay and Centering features, the scanner can emulate the operation of older systems, such as linear laser bar code scanners.)

Note: *To adjust centering when the scanner is in the stand, see Presentation Centering (page 5-121).*

Single Code Centering

Scan **Single Code Centering** to target the bar code closest to the center of the image. Singling out a bar code in this manner increases scanning accuracy when there are multiple bar codes close together.

Single Code Centering

Custom Centering

Use the following settings to customize your centering window. If a bar code is not touched by a predefined window, it will not be decoded or output by the scanner. If centering is turned on by scanning **Centering On**, the scanner only reads codes

that pass through the centering window you specify using the **Top of Centering Window**, **Bottom of Centering Window**, **Left**, and **Right of Centering Window** bar codes.

Example: In the example below, the white box is the centering window. The centering window has been set to 20% left, 30% right, 8% top, and 25% bottom. Since Bar Code 1 passes through the centering window, it will be read. Bar Code 2 does not pass through the centering window, so it will not be read.
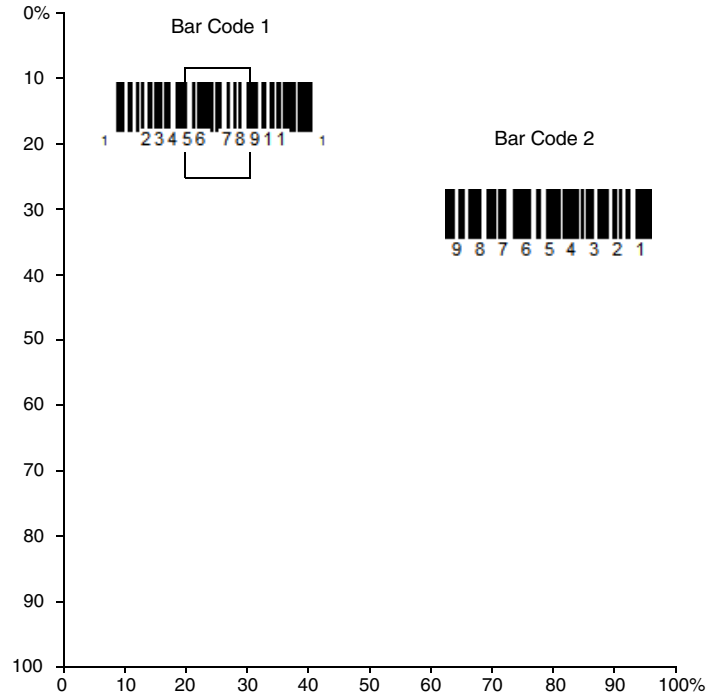
Note: *A bar code needs only to be touched by the centering window in order to be read. It does not need to pass completely through the centering window.*

Scan **Centering On**, then scan one of the following bar codes to change the top, bottom, left, or right of the centering window. Then scan the percent you want to shift the centering window using digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default Centering = 40% for Top and Left, 60% for Bottom and Right.*

DECWIN1.
Centering On

DECWIN0.
* Centering Off

```
||| || |||| | || ||| ||| ||||| |||
DECTOP.
```
Top of Centering Window

```
||| ||||| | || ||| || ||||| |||
DECBOT.
```
Bottom of Centering Window

```
||| ||||| | || ||| || ||||| |||
DECLFT.
```
Left of Centering Window

```
||| ||||| | || |||| ||| ||||| |||
DECRGT.
```
Right of Centering Window

Preferred Symbology

The scanner can be programmed to specify one symbology as a higher priority over other symbologies in situations where both bar code symbologies appear on the same label, but the lower priority symbology cannot be disabled.

For example, you may be using the scanner in a retail setting to read U.P.C. symbols, but have occasional need to read a code on a drivers license. Since some licenses have a Code 39 symbol as well as the PDF417 symbol, you can use Preferred Symbology to specify that the PDF417 symbol be read instead of the Code 39.

Preferred Symbology classifies each symbology as high priority, low priority, or as an unspecified type. When a low priority symbology is presented, the scanner ignores it for a set period of time (see Preferred Symbology Time-out on page 135) while it searches for the high priority symbology. If a high priority symbology is located during this period, then that data is read immediately.

If the time-out period expires before a high priority symbology is read, the scanner will read any bar code in its view (low priority or unspecified). If there is no bar code in the scanner's view after the time-out period expires, then no data is reported.

Note: *A low priority symbol must be centered on the aiming pattern to be read.*

Scan a bar code below to enable or disable Preferred Symbology. *Default = Preferred Symbology Off.*

Preferred Symbology On

* Preferred Symbology Off

High Priority Symbology

To specify the high priority symbology, scan the **High Priority Symbology** bar code below. On the Symbology Charts on page 337, find the symbology you want to set as high priority. Locate the Hex value for that symbology and scan the 2 digit hex value from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = None.*

High Priority Symbology

Low Priority Symbology

To specify the low priority symbology, scan the **Low Priority Symbology** bar code below. On the Symbology Charts on page 337, find the symbology you want to set as low priority. Locate the Hex value for that symbology and scan the 2 digit hex value from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351.

If you want to set additional low priority symbologies, scan **FF**, then scan the 2 digit hex value from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, for the next symbology. You can program up to 5 low priority symbologies. Scan **Save** to save your selection. *Default = None.*

Low Priority Symbology

Preferred Symbology Time-out

Once you have enabled Preferred Symbology and entered the high and low priority symbologies, you must set the time-out period. This is the period of time the scanner will search for a high priority bar code after a low priority bar code has been

encountered. Scan the bar code below, then set the delay (from 1-3,000 millisec-onds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = 500 ms.*

|||| ||||| ||| || ||| ||||| ||||
PRFPTO.
Preferred Symbology Time-out

Preferred Symbology Default

Scan the bar code below to set all Preferred Symbology entries to their default val-ues.

|||| ||||| ||| || ||| ||||| ||||
PRFDFT.
Preferred Symbology Default

Output Sequence Overview

Output Sequence Editor

This programming selection allows you to program the scanner to output data (when scanning more than one symbol) in whatever order your application requires, regardless of the order in which the bar codes are scanned. You can define up to 15 bar codes in an output sequence.

Note: *To make Output Sequence Editor selections, you'll need to know the code I.D., code length, and character match(es) your application requires. Use the Alphanumeric symbols from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351. You must hold the trigger while reading each bar code in the sequence.*

To Add an Output Sequence

An output sequence is created using a string of serial commands that is sent to the scanner. This string is most easily sent to the scanner using the EZConfig software tool (see EZConfig Cloud for Scanning Introduction on page 261). You can also accomplish this by scanning alphanumeric bar codes (see the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351).

1. If you are using bar codes to create your output sequence, scan Enter Output Sequence on page 140.

2. **Code I.D.**
On the Symbology Charts on page 337, find the symbology to which you want to apply the output sequence format. Make a note of the Hex value for that

symbology. If you are using bar codes to create your output sequence, scan the 2 digit hex value from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351.

3. **Length**
Specify what length (up to 9999 characters) of data output will be acceptable for this symbology. Make a note of the length. If you are using bar codes to create your output sequence, scan the 4 digit data length Programming Chart, beginning on page 351. (Note: 50 characters is entered as 0050. 9999 is a universal number, indicating all lengths.) When calculating the length, you must count any programmed prefixes, suffixes, or formatted characters as part of the length (unless using 9999).

4. **Character Match Sequences**
On the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), page 340, find the Hex value that represents the character(s) you want to match. Make a note of the Hex value for the character(s). If you are using bar codes to create your output sequence, use the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351 to read the alphanumeric combination that represents the ASCII characters. (99 is the Universal number, indicating all characters.)

5. **End Output Sequence Editor**
Use **FF** to terminate this string or to begin another output sequence. If you are using bar codes, scan **F F.** Scan **Save** to save your entries.

Other Programming Selections

If you are creating an output sequence using bar codes, scan **Discard** (page 352) to exit without saving any output sequence changes.

Output Sequence Editor Commands

SEQBLK	Sequence editor start command.
SEQPRE	Add prefix to complete output sequences.
SEQSUF	Add suffix to complete output sequences.
SEQSEP	Add separators to complete output sequences.
SEQTTS1	Transmit partial sequence.
SEQIPR	Add prefix to partial output sequences.
SEQISU	Add suffix to partial output sequences.
SEQISE	Add separators to partial output sequences.
TRGSTO	Timeout for partial output sequences.
FF	Termination string.

Note: *Partial sequence programming is only supported by Granit 1910i and Granit 1911i scanners.*

Examples outlining how to use these commands are shown below.

Output Sequence Example 1 – Three Symbologies

MSGPDF417

TSTMSGCODE128

CODE39SMPL

In this example, you are scanning PDF417, Code 128, and Code 39 bar codes, but you want the scanner to output Code 39 first, Code 128 second, and PDF417 third.

Set up the sequence editor with the following command line:

SEQBLK	sequence editor start command
62	code identifier for Code 39
9999	code length that must match for Code 39, 9999 = all lengths
43	start character match for Code 39, 43h = "C"
FF	termination string for first code
6A	code identifier for Code 128
9999	code length that must match for Code 128, 9999 = all lengths
54	start character match for Code 128, 54h = "T"
FF	termination string for first code
72	code identifier for PDF417
9999	code length that must match for PDF417, 9999 = all lengths
4D	start character match for PDF417, 4Dh = "M"
FF	termination string for third code

The whole command line would look like this:

SEQBLK62999943FF6A999954FF7299994DFF

The data is output as:

CODE39SMPLTSTMSGCODE128MSGPDF417

See the next example to further refine this output.

Output Sequence Example 2 - Three Symbologies with <> Separators

In this example, you are scanning the same three bar codes, but you want <> brackets and a carriage return and line feed to separate your output.

MSGPDF417

TSTMSGCODE128

CODE39SMPL

The sequence editor would use the same command line as shown in Output Sequence Example 1 - Three Symbologies (page 138):

SEQBLK	sequence editor start command
62	code identifier for Code 39
9999	code length that must match for Code 39, 9999 = all lengths
43	start character match for Code 39, 43h = "C"
FF	termination string for first code
6A	code identifier for Code 128
9999	code length that must match for Code 128, 9999 = all lengths
54	start character match for Code 128, 54h = "T"
FF	termination string for first code
72	code identifier for PDF417
9999	code length that must match for PDF417, 9999 = all lengths
4D	start character match for PDF417, 4Dh = "M"
FF	termination string for third code

But you would add your <> separators for each sequence:

SEQSEP99	separator for each sequence, 99 = all symbologies
3C	left bracket (<)
3E	right bracket (>)

And add the carriage return and line feed as a suffix:

SEQSUF99	separator for suffixes, 99 = all symbologies
0D	carriage return

0A	line feed

The whole command line would look like this:

SEQBLK62999943FF6A999954FF7299994DFFSEQSEP993C3ESEQSUF990D0A

The data is output as:

<CODE39SMPL>

<TSTMSGCODE128>

<MSGPDF417>

Enter Output Sequence

If you are using bar codes to create your output sequence, scan **Enter Output Sequence** to begin scanning your string.

Enter Output Sequence

Partial Sequence

If an output sequence operation is terminated before all your output sequence criteria are met, the bar code data acquired to that point is a "partial sequence." You can define how partial sequences are output using the same types of command strings you used to create output sequences.

Note: *Partial sequence programming is only supported by Granit 1910i and Granit 1911i scanners.*

Partial Sequence Example - Three Symbologies with <> Separators, but with a Damaged Code

In this example, you are scanning PDF417, Code 128, and Code 39 bar codes, and you want the scanner to output Code 39 first, Code 128 second, and PDF417 third, in brackets, as shown below, but the Code 39 bar code has been damaged and cannot be output.

MSGPDF417

TSTMSGCODE128

CODE39SMPL

You would use the same command line as shown in :

SEQBLK	sequence editor start command
62	code identifier for Code 39
9999	code length that must match for Code 39, 9999 = all lengths
43	start character match for Code 39, 43h = "C"
FF	termination string for first code
6A	code identifier for Code 128
9999	code length that must match for Code 128, 9999 = all lengths
54	start character match for Code 128, 54h = "T"
FF	termination string for first code
72	code identifier for PDF417
9999	code length that must match for PDF417, 9999 = all lengths
4D	start character match for PDF417, 4Dh = "M"
FF	termination string for third code
SEQSEP99	separator for each sequence, 99 = all symbologies
3C	left bracket (<)
3E	right bracket (>)
SEQSUF99	separator for suffixes, 99 = all symbologies
0D	carriage return
0A	line feed

And you would add **>PARTIAL<** as the prefix to note the partial sequence:

SEQTTS1	transmit partial sequence
SEQISU99	add partial sequence prefix, 99 = all symbologies
3E	right bracket (>)
50	P
41	A
52	R
54	T

49	I
41	A
4C	L
3C	left bracket (<)

The whole command line would look like this:

**SEQBLK62999943FF6A999954FF7299994DFFSEQSEP993C3ESEQSUF990D0
ASEQTTS1SEQISU993E5041525449414C3C**

The data is output as:

>PARTIAL<

<TSTMSGCODE128>

<MSGPDF417>

Discard Partial Output Sequence

If you want to discard partial sequences when the output sequence operation is terminated before completion, scan **Discard Partial Sequence**.

SEQTTS0.

* Discard Partial Sequence

Default Output Sequence

Default Sequence programs the scanner to all universal values. Be certain you want to delete or clear all formats before you read the **Default Sequence** symbol.

SEQDFT.

Default Sequence

Require Output Sequence

When an output sequence is **Required,** all output data must conform to an edited sequence or the scanner will not transmit the output data to the host device. When it's **On/Not Required**, the scanner will attempt to get the output data to conform to an edited sequence but, if it cannot, the scanner transmits all output data to the host device as is, or formatted according to the partial sequence output format (see Partial Sequence on page 140).

When the output sequence is **Off**, the bar code data is output to the host as the scanner decodes it. *Default = Off.*

Note: *This selection is unavailable when the Multiple Symbols Selection is turned on.*

```
|||  |||||  || ||  ||||| | ||||
SEQ_EN2.
```
Required

```
||  ||||| | ||  |||| | ||||||  | ||||
SEQ_EN1.
```
On/Not Required

```
|||  ||||  | || ||| |  || |||||
SEQ_EN0.
```
*Off

Good Read Tone - Output Sequences

Note: *Partial sequence programming is only supported by Granit 1910i and Granit 1911i scanners.*

The scanner may be programmed to either beep or click in response to a good read of each bar code in an output sequence, or to emit a beep or error tone for a partial sequence. *Default = Good Read Click - Each Code in Sequence and Error Tone - Partial Sequence Output.*

```
||| ||  ||||| |  || ||| |||||
BEPSIN0.
```
**Good Read Beep – Each
Code in Sequence**

```
|||  ||||| || |  || ||| ||||
BEPSIN1.
```
*** Good Read Click – Each
Code in Sequence**

```
||| || |  |||| |  || || ||||
BEPISE0.
```
**Good Read Beep – Partial
Sequence Output**

```
||| |  ||||| || | || ||| ||||
BEPISE1.
```
*** Error Tone – Partial
Sequence Output**

Multiple Symbols

When this programming selection is turned **On**, it allows you to read multiple symbols with a single pull of the scanner's trigger. If you press and hold the trigger, aiming the scanner at a series of symbols, it reads unique symbols once, beeping (if turned on) for each read. If using a Granit scanner, the scanner also vibrates. The

scanner attempts to find and decode new symbols as long as the trigger is pulled. When this programming selection is turned **Off**, the scanner will only read the symbol closest to the aiming beam. *Default = Off.*

SHOTGN1.
On

SHOTGN0.
* Off

No Read

With No Read turned **On**, the scanner notifies you if a code cannot be read. If using an EZConfig-Scanning Tool Scan Data Window (see page 261), an "NR" appears when a code cannot be read. If No Read is turned **Off**, the "NR" will not appear. *Default = Off.*

SHWNRD1.
On

SHWNRD0.
* Off

If you want a different notation than "NR," for example, "Error," or "Bad Code," you can edit the output message (see Data Format beginning on page 165). The hex code for the No Read symbol is **9C**.

Video Reverse

Video Reverse is used to allow the scanner to read bar codes that are inverted. The **Video Reverse Off** bar code below is an example of this type of bar code. Scan **Video Reverse Only** to read *only* inverted bar codes. Scan **Video Reverse and Standard Bar Codes** to read both types of codes.

Note: *After scanning **Video Reverse Only**, menu bar codes cannot be read. You must scan **Video Reverse Off** or **Video Reverse and Standard Bar Codes** in order to read menu bar codes.*

Note: *Images downloaded from the unit are not reversed. This is a setting for decoding only.*

Video Reverse Only

Video Reverse and Standard Bar Codes

* Video Reverse Off

Working Orientation

Some bar codes are direction-sensitive. For example, KIX codes and OCR can mis-read when scanned sideways or upside down. Use the working orientation settings if your direction-sensitive codes will not usually be presented upright to the scanner. *Default = Upright.*

Upright:

Upside Down:
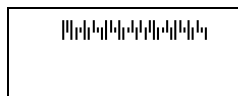
Vertical, Top to Bottom:
(Rotate CW 90°)

Vertical, Bottom to Top:
(Rotate CCW 90°)

* Upright

```
ROTATN1.
```
Vertical, Bottom to Top
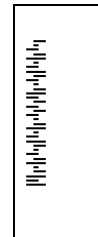
```
ROTATN2.
```
Upside Down

```
ROTATN3.
```
Vertical, Top to Bottom

6

HEALTHCARE SETTINGS

The following settings have been developed to enhance scanning in a healthcare environment. These settings are only supported by the Xenon 1900h scanner and Xenon 1902h scanner and base. They allow you to set quickly configure streaming presentation, and to set the scanner and base to quiet modes for scanning that do not disturb resting patients.

Quiet Operations - Combination Codes

The following combination codes program your Xenon healthcare scanner and base for silent or quiet settings using a single programming code. If you wish to program some of these quiet settings individually, refer to Quiet Operations - LED and Volume Settings, beginning on page 149.

Silent Mode with Flashing LED

Scan the following bar code to completely silence the Xenon 1900h scanner or Xenon 1902h scanner and base. The scanner beep, base beep, base and scanner power up beep, and scanner linking sounds are all silenced. When a bar code is scanned, the LED and aimer flash 5 times. Green indicates a good scan, red indicates a bad scan.

**Silent Mode with Flashing LED –
Cordless Scanner and Base**

**Silent Mode with Flashing LED –
Corded Scanner**

Silent Mode with Long LED

Scan the following bar code to completely silence the Xenon 1900h scanner or Xenon 1902h scanner and base. The scanner beep, base beep, base and scanner power up beep, and scanner linking sounds are all silenced. When a bar code is scanned, the LED and aimer remain solidly lit for 1 second. Green indicates a good scan, red indicates a bad scan.

**Silent Mode with Long LED –
Cordless Scanner and Base**

**Silent Mode with Long LED –
Corded Scanner**

Very Low Beeper (Nighttime Mode)

The following bar code silences the base, and sets the scanner for a very low beep when reading bar codes. After scanning this code, the base beep, base and scanner power up beep, and scanner linking sounds are all silenced. When a bar code is scanned, the scanner emits a very soft beep.

**Nighttime Mode –
Cordless Scanner and Base**

**Nighttime Mode –
Corded Scanner**

Low Beeper (Daytime Mode)

The following bar code sets all sounds to on, but at a low volume. The scanner beep, base beep, base and scanner power up beep, and scanner linking sounds are all set to low volume.

**Daytime Mode –
Cordless Scanner and Base**

**Daytime Mode –
Corded Scanner**

To reset your scanner and base to default sounds, refer to Reset the Custom Defaults (page 269).

Quiet Operations - LED and Volume Settings

If you have silenced or muted the scanner and base sounds, you may wish to adjust the visual (LED) indicators for Bluetooth linking sounds, scanning sounds, paging sounds, and out of range alarm sounds.

Linking LED Colors and Sound

Note: *This setting is not supported by the Xenon 1900h scanner.*

Under normal operations, the scanner chirps when linking to a base or an access point, and the LED on both the base and scanner flash green. If you want to silence all sounds and set both devices to flash red LEDs to indicate the linking status, scan the **Red LED Flashes/Silent** bar code below. The LEDS flash red while link-ing, then green to indicate the base and scanner are linked. To return to the default LED colors and sound, scan **Green LED Flashes/Sound**. *Default = Green LED Flashes/Sound.*

BEPPAR1.

* Green LED Flashes/Sound

BEPPAR0.

Red LED Flashes/Silent

Number of LED Flashes

If you have silenced the scanner's beeper, you may set the number of times the LED flashes when reading bar codes. *Default = 1 LED Flash.*

Note: *If you have set LED Solid (No Flash) (page 151), to anything but **Off**, that setting will override the LED Flash settings. In that case, scan the **LED Solid Off** bar code to turn off this feature, then scan the LED Flash code you wish to use.*

BEPLFN0.

* 1 LED Flash

BEPLFN5.

5 LED Flashes

BEPLFN10.

10 LED Flashes

BEPLFN25.

25 LED Flashes

LED Flash Rate

If you have silenced the scanner's beeper, you may set the how quickly the LED flashes when reading bar codes. *Default = Fast Flash.*

BEPLFR50.

* Fast Flash

BEPLFR250.

Medium Flash

BEPLFR500.

Slow Flash

LED Solid (No Flash)

Under normal operations, the scanner's LED flashes once for a good read. You may set the LED to remain on for a length of time after a good read instead of flashing. *Default = LED Solid Off (Resume Flash).*

BEPLOT0.

*** LED Solid Off
(Resume Flash)**

BEPLOT1.

LED Solid 1 Second

BEPLOT3.

LED Solid 3 Seconds

BEPLOT5.

LED Solid 5 Seconds

If you have scanned a bar code and don't want to wait for the LED to turn off, press the trigger a 2nd time and the LED turns off. You can then scan the next bar code.

Page Volume Control

Note: *This setting is not supported by the Xenon 1900h scanner.*

When you press the Page button on the base or Access Point, the scanners associated with that base or Access Point will begin beeping in response. If you pull the trigger on a scanner that is beeping in response, or press the Page button on the base or Access Point a second time, all associated scanners will stop beeping. The following settings set the paging volume, independent of the volume used when scanning bar codes. *Default = Low.*

BEPPGV0.

Page Volume Off

BEPPGV1.

* Page Volume Low

||||| ||| ||||| || ||||||| ||| || |
BEPPGV2.

Page Volume Medium

||| | ||| |||||| || ||||| ||||| ||
BEPPGV3.

Page Volume High

Out-of-Range Alarm Volume

Note: *This setting is not supported by the Xenon 1900h scanner.*

If your scanner is out range of the base, an alarm sounds from both your base and scanner. If your scanner is out range of an Access Point, an alarm sounds from just the scanner. The alarm stops when the scanner is moved closer to the base or Access Point, when the base or Access Point connects to another scanner, or when the alarm duration expires (see Out-of-Range Delay on page 153). The following settings set the Out-of-Range Alarm for the base and the scanner, independent of the volume used when scanning bar codes. *Default = Base Alarm Volume Low, Scanner Alarm Volume Low.*

||| ||| ||| ||| ||||| ||| |||||
BASORV0.

**Base Alarm Volume
Off**

||| | ||| ||| | |||| ||||| ||||
BT_ORV0.

**Scanner Alarm Volume
Off**

||| ||| ||| ||| ||||| |||| |||
BASORV1.

*** Base Alarm Volume
Low**

||| | ||| ||| | |||| ||||| ||||
BT_ORV1.

*** Scanner Alarm Volume
Low**

||| ||| ||| ||| ||||| |||| |||
BASORV2.

**Base Alarm Volume
Medium**

||||||||||||||||||||||||
BT_ORV2.

Scanner Alarm Volume
Medium

||||||||||||||||||||||||
BASORV3.

Base Alarm Volume
High

||||||||||||||||||||||||
BT_ORV3.

Scanner Alarm Volume
High

Out-of-Range Delay

Note: *This setting is not supported by the Xenon 1900h scanner.*

When using the Out-of-Range Alarm settings, the length of the delay for the alarm is set with an **Out-of-Range Delay**. When the scanner is out of range of the base or Access Point, the alarm will delay for a set length of time before going off. Set the length (in seconds) for a timeout by scanning the following bar code, then setting the timeout (from 0-3,000 seconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**. *Default = No Delay.*

||||||||||||||||||||||||
BT_ORY.

Out-of-Range Delay

DIRECT PART MARK (DPM) SETTINGS

The following settings have been developed for the Granit 1920i scanner and are supported only by that device.

DPM Illumination Settings

Cycle Illumination

This is the default setting for the Granit 1920i. Cycle Illumination cycles through the Direct Illumination – Top and Bottom, and Indirect Illumination settings. It is best used when there is a mix of codes to be scanned.

Cycle Illumination

To further refine the scanner's ability to read DPM codes, scan one of the following four illumination setting codes. Only one of these illumination settings can be used and these settings may be faster than Cycle Illumination.

Low Contrast Codes

This setting is recommend when reading very low contrast bar codes. Scan the following code to program the scanner to cycle through both Direct Illumination – Top and Bottom and Indirect Illumination with multiple exposure settings.

Low Contrast Codes

Direct Illumination - Top and Bottom

This setting enables both top and bottom illumination. It is recommend when reading printed label bar codes and DPMs on highly reflective surfaces.

**Direct Illumination –
Top and Bottom**

Direct Illumination - Bottom

This setting enables just the bottom illumination. It is recommend when primarily reading dot peen bar codes. You may need to tilt the scanner at an angle to read from reflective surfaces.

**Direct Illumination –
Bottom**

Indirect Illumination

This setting is recommend when reading bar codes on curved or rough surfaces.

Indirect Illumination

Low Contrast Data Matrix Enhancements

The Granit 1920i scanner reads low contrast Data Matrix codes by default. However, if you are having trouble reading non-dot peen Data Matrix bar codes, it may be helpful to scan **Low Contrast Data Matrix Enhancements Off**. *Default = Low Contrast Data Matrix Enhancements On.*

DPMENA1.

*** Low Contrast Data Matrix
Enhancements On**

||| ||||| ||| ||| ||||| |||||| ||||| |||
DPMENA0.

**Low Contrast Data Matrix
Enhancements Off**

DATA EDIT

Prefix/Suffix Overview

When a bar code is scanned, additional information is sent to the host computer along with the bar code data. This group of bar code data and additional, user-defined data is called a "message string." The selections in this section are used to build the user-defined data into the message string.

Prefix and Suffix characters are data characters that can be sent before and after scanned data. You can specify if they should be sent with all symbologies, or only with specific symbologies. The following illustration shows the breakdown of a message string:

Prefix	Scanned Data	Suffix
1-11 alpha numeric & control characters	variable length	1-11 alpha numeric & control characters
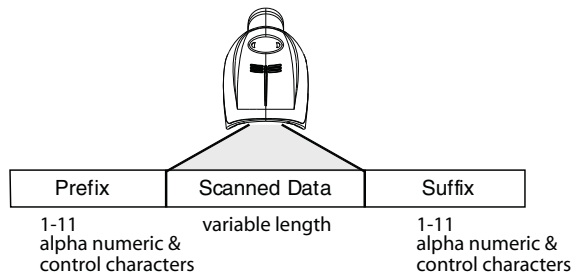
Points to Keep In Mind

- It is not necessary to build a message string. The selections in this chapter are only used if you wish to alter the default settings. *Default prefix = None. Default suffix = None.*

- A prefix or suffix may be added or cleared from one symbology or all symbologies.

- You can add any prefix or suffix from the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 340, plus Code I.D. and AIM I.D.

- You can string together several entries for several symbologies at one time.

- Enter prefixes and suffixes in the order in which you want them to appear on the output.

- When setting up for specific symbologies (as opposed to all symbologies), the specific symbology ID value counts as an added prefix or suffix character.

- The maximum size of a prefix or suffix configuration is 200 characters, which includes header information.

Add a Prefix or Suffix:

Step 1.   Scan the **Add Prefix** or **Add Suffix** symbol (page 161).

Step 2.   Determine the 2 digit hex value from the Symbology Charts (beginning on page A–337) for the symbology to which you want to apply the prefix or suffix. For example, for Code 128, Code ID is "j" and Hex ID is "6A".

Step 3.   Scan the 2 hex digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, or scan **9, 9** for all symbologies.

To add the Code I.D., scan **5, C, 8, 0**.
To add the AIM I.D., scan **5, C, 8, 1**.
To add the serial number, scan **5, C, 8, 8**.
To add a backslash (\), scan **5, C, 5, C**.

Note: *When adding a backslash (\), you must scan 5C twice – once to create the leading backslash and then to create the backslash itself.*

Step 4.   Repeat Steps 2 and 3 for every prefix or suffix character.

Step 5.   Scan **Save** to exit and save, or scan **Discard** to exit without saving.

Repeat the steps above to add a prefix or suffix for another symbology.

Example: Add a Tab Suffix to All Symbologies

Step 1.   Scan **Add Suffix**.

Step 2.   Scan **9, 9** from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351 to apply this suffix to all symbologies.

Step 3.   Scan **0, 9** from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351. This corresponds with the hex value for a horizontal tab, shown in the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 340.

Step 4.   Scan **Save**, or scan **Discard** to exit without saving.

Clear One or All Prefixes or Suffixes

You can clear a single prefix or suffix, or clear all prefixes/suffixes for a symbology. If you have been entering prefixes and suffixes for single symbologies, you can use **Clear One Prefix** (**Suffix**) to delete a specific character from a symbology. When you **Clear All Prefixes** (**Suffixes**), all the prefixes or suffixes for a symbology are deleted.

Step 1.   Scan the **Clear One Prefix** or **Clear One Suffix** symbol.

Step 2.   Determine the 2 digit Hex value from the Symbology Chart (included in the Symbology Charts, beginning on page 337) for the symbology from which you want to clear the prefix or suffix.

Step 3.   Scan the 2 digit hex value from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351 or scan **9, 9** for all symbologies.

Your change is automatically saved.

Add a Carriage Return Suffix to All Symbologies

Scan the following bar code if you wish to add a carriage return suffix to all symbologies at once. This action first clears all current suffixes, then programs a carriage return suffix for all symbologies.

VSUFCR.
Add CR Suffix
All Symbologies

Prefix Selections

PREBK2.
Add Prefix

PRECL2.
Clear One Prefix

PRECA2.
Clear All Prefixes

Suffix Selections

SUFBK2.
Add Suffix

SUFCL2.
Clear One Suffix

SUFCA2.
Clear All Suffixes

Function Code Transmit

By default, all ASCII control characters are transmitted with bar code data. These non-printable characters are translated into predefined key strokes, or CTRL+X functions (see ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 340). If these key strokes interfere with your host's software application, scan **Disable** to keep these ASCII control characters from being transmitted. *Default = Enable.*

RMVFNC0.
* Enable

RMVFNC1.
Disable

Note: You can also use a custom data format (see Data Format beginning on page 165) to translate these characters into a more meaningful output.

Intercharacter, Interfunction, and Intermessage Delays

Some terminals drop information (characters) if data comes through too quickly. Intercharacter, interfunction, and intermessage delays slow the transmission of data, increasing data integrity.

Intercharacter Delay

An intercharacter delay of up to 5000 milliseconds (in 5ms increments) may be placed between the transmission of each character of scanned data. Scan the **Intercharacter Delay** bar code below, then scan the number of 5ms delays from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**.

Prefix	Scanned Data	Suffix

1 2 3 4 5
Intercharacter Delay

DLYCHR.
Intercharacter Delay
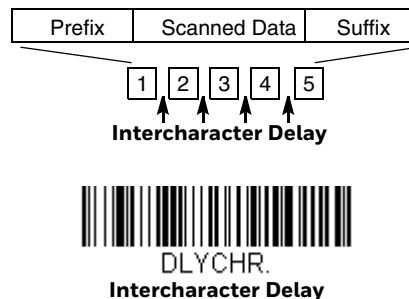
To remove this delay, scan the **Intercharacter Delay** bar code, then set the number of delays to 0. Scan the **Save** bar code from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351.

Note: *Intercharacter delays are not supported in USB serial emulation.*

User Specified Intercharacter Delay

An intercharacter delay of up to 5000 milliseconds (in 5ms increments) may be placed after the transmission of a particular character of scanned data. Scan the **Delay Length** bar code below, then scan the number of 5ms delays from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, then **Save**.

Next, scan the **Character to Trigger Delay** bar code, then the 2-digit hex value for a printable character to trigger the delay (see Lower ASCII Reference Table, page 341.)

DLYCRX.

Delay Length

DLY_XX.

Character to Trigger Delay

To remove this delay, scan the **Delay Length** bar code, and set the number of delays to **0**. Scan the Save bar code from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351.

Interfunction Delay

An interfunction delay of up to 5000 milliseconds (in 5ms increments) may be placed between the transmission of each control character in the message string. Scan the **Interfunction Delay** bar code below, then scan the number of 5ms delays, and the **Save** bar code from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351.

Interfunction Delays
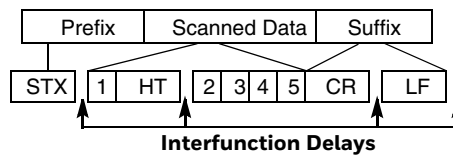
DLYFNC.

Interfunction Delay

To remove this delay, scan the **Interfunction Delay** bar code, then set the number of delays to 0. Scan the **Save** bar code from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351.

Intermessage Delay

An intermessage delay of up to 5000 milliseconds (in 5ms increments) may be placed between each scan transmission. Scan the **Intermessage Delay** bar code below, then scan the number of 5ms delays, and the **Save** bar code from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351.

1st Scan Transmission   **2nd Scan Transmission**
Intermessage Delay

DLYMSG.
Intermessage Delay
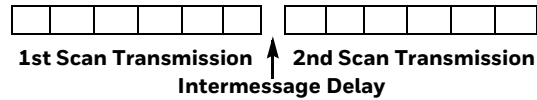
To remove this delay, scan the **Intermessage Delay** bar code, then set the number of delays to **0**. Scan the **Save** bar code from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351.

CHAPTER

9

DATA FORMAT

Data Format Editor Introduction

You may use the Data Format Editor to change the scanner's output. For example, you can use the Data Format Editor to insert characters at certain points in bar code data as it is scanned. The selections in the following pages are used only if you wish to alter the output. *Default Data Format setting = None.*

Normally, when you scan a bar code, it is output automatically. However, when you create a format, you must use a "send" command (see Send Commands on page 168) within the format program to output data.

Multiple formats may be programmed into the scanner. They are stacked in the order in which they are entered. However, the following list presents the order in which formats are applied:

1. Specific Terminal ID, Actual Code ID, Actual Length
2. Specific Terminal ID, Actual Code ID, Universal Length
3. Specific Terminal ID, Universal Code ID, Actual Length
4. Specific Terminal ID, Universal Code ID, Universal Length
5. Universal Terminal ID, Actual Code ID, Actual Length
6. Universal Terminal ID, Actual Code ID, Universal Length
7. Universal Terminal ID, Universal Code ID, Actual Length
8. Universal Terminal ID, Universal Code ID, Universal Length

The maximum size of a data format configuration is 2000 bytes, which includes header information.

If a bar code is read that fails the first data format, the next data format, if there is one, will be used on the bar code data. If there is no other data format, the raw data is output.

If you have changed data format settings, and wish to clear all formats and return to the factory defaults, scan the **Default Data Format** code below.

DFMDF3.
* Default Data Format

Add a Data Format

Step 1.   Scan the **Enter Data Format** symbol (page 167).

Step 2.   Select **Primary/Alternate Format**
Determine if this will be your primary data format, or one of 3 alternate formats. This allows you to save a total of 4 different data formats. To program your primary format, scan **0** from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351. If you are programming an alternate format, scan **1, 2**, or **3**, depending on which alternate format you are programming. (See Primary/Alternate Data Formats on page 183 for further information.)

Step 3.   **Terminal Type**
Refer to Terminal ID Table (page 168) and locate the Terminal ID number for your PC. Scan three numeric bar codes from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351, to program the scanner for your terminal ID (you must enter 3 digits). For example, scan **0 0 3** for an AT wedge.

Note: **099** *indicates all terminal types.*

Step 4.   **Code I.D.**
In the Symbology Charts, beginning on page 337, find the symbology to which you want to apply the data format. Locate the Hex value for that symbology and scan the 2 digit hex value from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351.

If you wish to create a data format for all symbologies, with the exception of some specific symbologies, refer to B8 (page 181).

If you are creating a data format for Batch Mode Quantity, use **35** for the Code I.D.

Note: **99** *indicates all symbologies.*

Step 5.   **Length**
Specify what length (up to 9999 characters) of data will be acceptable for this symbology. Scan the four digit data length from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351. For example, 50 characters is entered as **0050**.

Note: **9999** *indicates all lengths.*

Step 6.   **Editor Commands**
Refer to Data Format Editor Commands (page 168). Scan the symbols that represent the command you want to enter.

Step 7.   Scan **Save** to save your data format, or **Discard** to exit without saving your changes.

DFMBK3.
Enter Data Format

MNUSAV.
Save

MNUABT.
Discard

Other Programming Selections

- **Clear One Data Format**
  This deletes one data format for one symbology. If you are clearing the primary format, scan **0** from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351. If you are clearing an alternate format, scan **1, 2**, or **3**, depending on the format you are clearing. Scan the Terminal Type and Code I.D. (see Symbology Charts on page 337), and the bar code data length for the specific data format that you want to delete. All other formats remain unaffected.

- **Clear all Data Formats**
  This clears all data formats.

- **Save**
  Exit and save your data format changes.

- **Discard**
  Exit without saving any data format changes.

DFMCL3.
Clear One Data Format

DFMCA3.
Clear All Data Formats

MNUSAV.
Save

MNUABT.
Discard

Terminal ID Table

Terminal	Model(s)	Terminal ID
USB	PC keyboard (HID)	124
	Mac Keyboard	125
	PC Keyboard (Japanese)	134
	Serial (COM driver required)	130
	HID POS	131
	USB SurePOS Handheld	128
	USB SurePOS Tabletop	129
Serial	RS232 TTL	000
	RS232 True	000
	RS485 (IBM-HHBCR 1+2, 46xx)	051
Keyboard	PS2 compatibles	003
	AT compatibles	002

Data Format Editor Commands

When working with the Data Format Editor, a virtual cursor is moved along your input data string. The following commands are used to both move this cursor to different positions, and to select, replace, and insert data into the final output.

Send Commands

Send all characters

F1 Include in the output message all of the characters from the input message, starting from current cursor position, followed by an insert character. *Syntax = F1xx* where xx stands for the insert character's hex value for its ASCII code. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 340 for decimal, hex and character codes.

Send a number of characters

F2 Include in the output message a number of characters followed by an insert character. Start from the current cursor position and continue for "nn" characters or through the last character in the input message, followed by character "xx." *Syntax = F2nnxx* where nn stands for the numeric value (00-99) for the number of characters, and xx stands for the insert character's hex value for its ASCII code. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 340 for decimal, hex and character codes.

F2 Example: Send a number of characters

||||||| |||| ||| |||||||||| ||| |||| ||| || ||| | ||| ||||| |||
1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Send the first 10 characters from the bar code above, followed by a carriage return. Command string: F2100D

F2 is the "Send a number of characters" command

10 is the number of characters to send

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as: **1234567890**

F2 and F1 Example: Split characters into 2 lines

Send the first 10 characters from the bar code above, followed by a carriage return, followed by the rest of the characters.

Command string: **F2100DF10D**

F2 is the "Send a number of characters" command

10 is the number of characters to send for the first line

0D is the hex value for a CR

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
1234567890
ABCDEFGHIJ
<CR>

Send all characters up to a particular character

F3 Include in the output message all characters from the input message, starting with the character at the current cursor position and continuing to, but not including, the search character "ss," followed by an insert character. The cursor is moved forward to the "ss" character. *Syntax = F3ssxx* where ss stands for the search character's hex value for its ASCII code, and xx stands for the insert character's hex value for its ASCII code.
Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 340 for decimal, hex and character codes.

F3 Example: Send all characters up to a particular character

||||||| |||| ||| |||||||||| ||| |||| ||| || ||| | ||| ||||| |||
1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Using the bar code above, send all characters up to but not including "D," followed by a carriage return.

Command string: **F3440D**

F3 is the "Send all characters up to a particular character" command

44 is the hex value for a 'D"

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
1234567890ABC
<CR>

Send all characters up to a string

B9 Include in the output message all characters from the input message, starting with the character at the current cursor position and continuing to, but not including, the search string "s...s." The cursor is moved forward to the beginning of the "s...s" string. *Syntax = B9nnnns...s* where nnnn stands for the length of the string, and s...s stands for the string to be matched. The string is made up of hex values for the characters in the string. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 340 for decimal, hex and character codes.

B9 Example: Send all characters up to a defined string

1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Using the bar code above, send all characters up to but not including "AB."

Command string: **B900024142**

B9 is the "Send all characters up to a string" command

0002 is the length of the string (2 characters)

41 is the hex value for A

42 is the hex value for B

The data is output as: **1234567890**

Send all but the last characters

E9 Include in the output message all but the last "nn" characters, starting from the current cursor position. The cursor is moved forward to one position past the last input message character included. *Syntax = E9nn* where nn stands for the numeric value (00-99) for the number of characters that will not be sent at the end of the message.

Insert a character multiple times

F4 Send "xx" character "nn" times in the output message, leaving the cursor in the current position. *Syntax = F4xxnn* where xx stands for the insert character's hex value for its ASCII code, and nn is the numeric value (00–99) for the number of times it should be sent. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 340 for decimal, hex and character codes.

E9 and F4 Example: Send all but the last characters, followed by 2 tabs

1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Send all characters except for the last 8 from the bar code above, followed by 2 tabs.

Command string: **E908F40902**

E9 is the "Send all but the last characters" command

08 is the number of characters at the end to ignore

F4 is the "Insert a character multiple times" command

09 is the hex value for a horizontal tab

02 is the number of times the tab character is sent

The data is output as: **1234567890AB <tab><tab>**

Insert a string

BA Send "ss" string of "nn" length in the output message, leaving the cursor in the current position. *Syntax = BAnnnns...s* where nnnn stands for the length of the string, and s...s stands for the string. The string is made up of hex values for the characters in the string. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 340 for decimal, hex and character codes.

B9 and BA Example: Look for the string "AB" and insert 2 asterisks (**)

1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Using the bar code above, send all characters up to but not including "AB." Insert 2 asterisks at that point, and send the rest of the data with a carriage return after.

Command string: **B900024142BA00022A2AF10D**

B9 is the "Send all characters up to a string" command

0002 is the length of the string (2 characters)

41 is the hex value for A

42 is the hex value for B

BA is the "Insert a string" command

0002 is the length of the string to be added (2 characters)

2A is the hex value for an asterisk (*)

2A is the hex value for an asterisk (*)

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
1234567890**ABCDEFGHIJ
<CR>

Insert symbology name

B3 Insert the name of the bar code's symbology in the output message, without moving the cursor. Only symbologies with a Honeywell ID are included (see Symbology Charts on page 337). Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 340 for decimal, hex and character codes.

Insert bar code length

B4 Insert the bar code's length in the output message, without moving the cursor. The length is expressed as a numeric string and does not include leading zeros.

B3 and B4 Example: Insert the symbology name and length

1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Send the symbology name and length before the bar code data from the bar code above. Break up these insertions with spaces. End with a carriage return.

Command string: **B3F42001B4F42001F10D**

B3 is the "Insert symbology name" command

F4 is the "Insert a character multiple times" command

20 is the hex value for a space

01 is the number of times the space character is sent

B4 is the "Insert bar code length" command

F4 is the "Insert a character multiple times" command

20 is the hex value for a space

01 is the number of times the space character is sent

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
Code128 20 1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ
<CR>

Insert key strokes

B5 Insert a key stroke or combination of key strokes. Key strokes are dependent on your keyboard (see Keyboard Key References on page 347). Any key can be inserted, including arrows and functions. *Syntax = 5CB5xxssnn* where xx is the number of keys pressed (without key modifiers), ss is the key modifier from the table below, and nn is the key number from the Keyboard Key References, page 347.

Key Modifiers	Hex
No Key Modifier	00
Shift Left	01
Shift Right	02
Alt Left	04
Alt Right	08
Control Left	10
Control Right	20

For example, B501021F inserts an "A" on a 104 key, U.S. style keyboard. B5 = the command, 01 = number of key press events (without the key modifier), 02 is the key modifier for Shift Right, and 1F is the "a" key. If a lower case "a" were to be inserted, B501001F would be entered.

If there are three keystrokes, the syntax would change from B5xxssnn for one key-stroke to B5xxssnnssnnssnn. An example that would insert "abc" is as follows: B503001F00320030F833.

Note: *Key modifiers can be added together when needed. The sum is converted to hexadecimals.*

Example: Control Left+Shift Left = 17, converted to hexadecimal = 11.

Move Commands

Move the cursor forward a number of characters

F5 Move the cursor ahead "nn" characters from current cursor position.
Syntax = F5nn where nn is the numeric value (00–99) for the number of characters the cursor should be moved ahead.

F5 Example: Move the cursor forward and send the data

1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Move the cursor forward 3 characters, then send the rest of the bar code data from the bar code above. End with a carriage return.

Command string: **F503F10D**

F5 is the "Move the cursor forward a number of characters" command

03 is the number of characters to move the cursor

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
4567890ABCDEFGHIJ
<CR>

Move the cursor backward a number of characters

F6 Move the cursor back "nn" characters from current cursor position.
Syntax = F6nn where nn is the numeric value (00-99) for the number of characters the cursor should be moved back.

Move the cursor to the beginning

F7 Move the cursor to the first character in the input message. *Syntax = F7.*

FE and F7 Example: Manipulate bar codes that begin with a 1

1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Search for bar codes that begin with a 1. If a bar code matches, move the cursor back to the beginning of the data and send 6 characters followed by a carriage return. Using the bar code above:

Command string: **FE31F7F2060D**

FE is the "Compare characters" command

31 is the hex value for 1

F7 is the "Move the cursor to the beginning" command

F2 is the "Send a number of characters" command

06 is the number of characters to send

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
123456
<CR>

Move the cursor to the end

EA Move the cursor to the last character in the input message. *Syntax = EA.*

Search Commands

Search forward for a character

F8 Search the input message forward for "xx" character from the current cursor position, leaving the cursor pointing to the "xx" character. *Syntax = F8xx* where xx stands for the search character's hex value for its ASCII code.
Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 340 for decimal, hex and character codes.

F8 Example: Send bar code data that starts after a particular character

1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Search for the letter "D" in bar codes and send all the data that follows, including the "D." Using the bar code above:

Command string: **F844F10D**

F8 is the "Search forward for a character" command

44 is the hex value for "D"

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
DEFGHIJ
<CR>

Search backward for a character

F9 Search the input message backward for "xx" character from the current cursor position, leaving the cursor pointing to the "xx" character. *Syntax = F9xx* where xx stands for the search character's hex value for its ASCII code.
Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 340 for decimal, hex and character codes.

Search forward for a string

B0 Search forward for "s" string from the current cursor position, leaving cursor pointing to "s" string. Syntax = B0nnnnS where nnnn is the string length (up to 9999), and S consists of the ASCII hex value of each character in the match string. For example, B00000454657374 will search forward for the first occurrence of the 4 character string "Test."
Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 340 for decimal, hex and character codes.

B0 Example: Send bar code data that starts after a string of characters

1234567890ABCDEFGHIJ

Search for the letters "FGH" in bar codes and send all the data that follows, including "FGH." Using the bar code above:

Command string: **B00003464748F10D**

B0 is the "Search forward for a string" command

0003 is the string length (3 characters)

46 is the hex value for "F"

47 is the hex value for "G"

48 is the hex value for "H"

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
FGHIJ
<CR>

Search backward for a string

B1 Search backward for "s" string from the current cursor position, leaving cursor pointing to "s" string. Syntax = B1nnnnS where nnnn is the string length (up to 9999), and S consists of the ASCII hex value of each character in the match string. For example, B1000454657374 will search backward for the first occurrence of the 4 character string "Test."
Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 340 for decimal, hex and character codes.

Search forward for a non-matching character

E6 Search the input message forward for the first non-"xx" character from the current cursor position, leaving the cursor pointing to the non-"xx" character. *Syntax = E6xx* where xx stands for the search character's hex value for its ASCII code. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 340 for decimal, hex and character codes.

E6 Example: Remove zeros at the beginning of bar code data

J00037692

This example shows a bar code that has been zero filled. You may want to ignore the zeros and send all the data that follows. E6 searches forward for the first character that is not zero, then sends all the data after, followed by a carriage return. Using the bar code above:

Command string: **E630F10D**

E6 is the "Search forward for a non-matching character" command

30 is the hex value for 0

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
37692
<CR>

Search backward for a non-matching character

E7 Search the input message backward for the first non-"xx" character from the current cursor position, leaving the cursor pointing to the non-"xx" character. *Syntax = E7xx* where xx stands for the search character's hex value for its ASCII code. Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 340 for decimal, hex and character codes.

Miscellaneous Commands

Suppress characters

FB Suppress all occurrences of up to 15 different characters, starting at the current cursor position, as the cursor is advanced by other commands. When the FC command is encountered, the suppress function is terminated. The cursor is not moved by the FB command.
Syntax = FBnnxxyy . .zz where nn is a count of the number of suppressed characters in the list, and xxyy .. zz is the list of characters to be suppressed.

FB Example: Remove spaces in bar code data

345 678 90

This example shows a bar code that has spaces in the data. You may want to remove the spaces before sending the data. Using the bar code above:

Command string: **FB0120F10D**

FB is the "Suppress characters" command

01 is the number of character types to be suppressed

20 is the hex value for a space

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
34567890
<CR>

Stop suppressing characters

FC Disables suppress filter and clear all suppressed characters. *Syntax = FC.*

Replace characters

E4 Replaces up to 15 characters in the output message, without moving the cursor. Replacement continues until the E5 command is encountered. *Syntax = E4nnxx$_1$xx$_2$yy$_1$yy$_2$...zz$_1$zz$_2$* where nn is the total count of the number of characters in the list (characters to be replaced plus replacement characters); xx$_1$ defines characters to be replaced and xx$_2$ defines replacement characters, continuing through zz$_1$ and zz$_2$.

E4 Example: Replace zeros with CRs in bar code data

1234056780ABC

If the bar code has characters that the host application does not want included, you can use the E4 command to replace those characters with something else. In this example, you will replace the zeros in the bar code above with carriage returns.

Command string: **E402300DF10D**

E4 is the "Replace characters" command

02 is the total count of characters to be replaced, plus the replacement characters (0 is replaced by CR, so total characters = 2)

30 is the hex value for 0

0D is the hex value for a CR (the character that will replace the 0)

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

0D is the hex value for a CR

The data is output as:
1234
5678
ABC
<CR>

Stop replacing characters

E5 Terminates character replacement. *Syntax = E5.*

Compare characters

FE Compare the character in the current cursor position to the character "xx." If characters are equal, move the cursor forward one position. *Syntax = FExx* where xx stands for the comparison character's hex value for its ASCII code.
Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 340 for decimal, hex and character codes.

Compare string

B2 Compare the string in the input message to the string "s." If the strings are equal, move the cursor forward past the end of the string. Syntax = B2nnnnS where nnnn is the string length (up to 9999), and S consists of the ASCII hex value of each character in the match string. For example, B2000454657374 will compare the string at the current cursor position with the 4 character string "Test."
Refer to the ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252), beginning on page 340 for decimal, hex and character codes.

Check for a number

EC Check to make sure there is an ASCII number at the current cursor position. The format is aborted if the character is not numeric.

EC Example: Only output the data if the bar code begins with a number

If you want only data from bar codes that begin with a number, you can use EC to check for the number.

Command string: **ECF10D**

EC is the "Check for a number" command

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

0D is the hex value for a CR

If this bar code is read, ||||||||||||||||||||| the next data format, if there is one, will
AB1234

be used on the data. If there is no other format, the format fails and the raw data is output as **AB1234**.

If this bar code is read: |||||||||||||||||| the data is output as:
1234AB

1234AB
<CR>

Check for non-numeric character

ED Check to make sure there is a non–numeric ASCII character at the current cursor position. The format is aborted if the character is numeric.

ED Example: Only output the data if the bar code begins with a letter

If you want only data from bar codes that begin with a letter, you can use ED to check for the letter.

Command string: **EDF10D**

ED is the "Check for a non-numeric character" command

F1 is the "Send all characters" command

0D is the hex value for a CR

If this bar code is read, ||||||||||||||||||| the next data format, if there is one, will
1234AB

be used on this data. If there is no other format, the format fails and the raw data is output as **1234AB**.

If this bar code is read: ||||||||||||||||||||| the data is output as:
AB1234

AB1234
<CR>

Insert a delay

EF Inserts a delay of up to 49,995 milliseconds (in multiples of 5), starting from the current cursor position. Syntax = EFnnnn where nnnn stands for the delay in 5ms increments, up to 9999. This command can only be used with keyboard emulation.

Discard Data

B8 Discards types of data. For example, you may want to discard Code 128 bar codes that begin with the letter A. In step 4 (), select 6A (for Code 128), and in step 5, select 9999 (for all lengths). Enter FE41B8 to compare and discard Code 128 bar codes that begin with the letter A. *Syntax = B8.*

Note: *The B8 command must be entered after all other commands.*
*The Data Format must be **Required** (see page) in order for the B8 command to work.*
If Data Format is On, but Not Required (), bar code data that meets the B8 format is scanned and output as usual.
*Because the data format needs to be **On** and **Required** () for the B8 command, you must input data formats for all bar codes you wish to discard as well as all bar codes you wish to output.*
Other data format settings impact the B8 command. If Data Format Non-Match Error Tone is On (), the scanner emits an error tone. If Data format Non-Match Error Tone is Off, the code is disabled for reading and no tone is sounded.

Data Formatter

When Data Formatter is turned Off, the bar code data is output to the host as read, including prefixes and suffixes.

DFM_ENO.
Data Formatter Off

You may wish to require the data to conform to a data format you have created and saved. The following settings can be applied to your data format:

- **Data Formatter On, Not Required, Keep Prefix/Suffix**
  Scanned data is modified according to your data format, and prefixes and suffixes are transmitted.

- **Data Formatter On, Not Required, Drop Prefix/Suffix**
  Scanned data is modified according to your data format. If a data format is found for a particular symbol, those prefixes and suffixes are not transmitted. If a data format is *not* found for that symbol, the prefixes and suffixes *are* transmitted.

- **Data Format Required, Keep Prefix/Suffix**
  Scanned data is modified according to your data format, and prefixes and suffixes are transmitted. Any data that does not match your data format requirements generates an error tone and the data in that bar code is not transmitted. If you wish to process this type of bar code without generating an error tone, see Data Format Non-Match Error Tone.

- **Data Format Required, Drop Prefix/Suffix**
  Scanned data is modified according to your data format. If a data format is found for a particular symbol, those prefixes and suffixes are not transmitted.

Any data that does not match your data format requirements generates an error tone. If you wish to process this type of bar code without generating an error tone, see Data Format Non-Match Error Tone.

Choose one of the following options. *Default = Data Formatter On, Not Required, Keep Prefix/Suffix.*

DFM_EN1.

*** Data Formatter On,
Not Required,
Keep Prefix/Suffix**

DFM_EN3.

**Data Formatter On,
Not Required,
Drop Prefix/Suffix**

DFM_EN2.

**Data Format Required,
Keep Prefix/Suffix**

DFM_EN4.

**Data Format Required,
Drop Prefix/Suffix**

Data Format Non-Match Error Tone

When a bar code is encountered that doesn't match your required data format, the scanner normally generates an error tone. However, you may want to continue scanning bar codes without hearing the error tone. If you scan the **Data Format Non-Match Error Tone Off** bar code, data that doesn't conform to your data format is not transmitted, and no error tone will sound. If you wish to hear the error tone when a non-matching bar code is found, scan the **Data Format Non-Match Error Tone On** bar code. *Default = Data Format Non-Match Error Tone On.*

DFMDEC0.

*** Data Format Non-Match Error
Tone On**

DFMDEC1.

**Data Format Non-Match
Error Tone Off**

Primary/Alternate Data Formats

You can save up to four data formats, and switch between these formats. Your primary data format is saved under **0**. Your other three formats are saved under **1, 2**, and **3**. To set your device to use one of these formats, scan one of the bar codes below.

ALTFNM0.
Primary Data Format

ALTFNM1.
Data Format 1

ALTFNM2.
Data Format 2

ALTFNM3.
Data Format 3

Single Scan Data Format Change

You can also switch between data formats for a single scan. The next bar code is scanned using an alternate data format, then reverts to the format you have selected above (either Primary, 1, 2, or 3).

For example, you may have set your device to the data format you saved as Data Format 3. You can switch to Data Format 1 for a single trigger pull by scanning the **Single Scan-Data Format 1** bar code below. The next bar code that is scanned uses Data Format 1, then reverts back to Data Format 3.

VSAF_0.
Single Scan–Primary Data Format

VSAF_1.
Single Scan–Data Format 1

VSAF_2.
Single Scan–Data Format 2

CHAPTER
10
SYMBOLOGIES

This programming section contains the following menu selections. Refer to Chapter 13 for settings and defaults.

- All Symbologies
- Aztec Code
- China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5)
- Chinese Sensible (Han Xin) Code
- Codabar
- Codablock A
- Codablock F
- Code 11
- Code 128
- Code 32 Pharmaceutical (PARAF)
- Code 39
- Code 93
- Data Matrix
- EAN/JAN-13
- EAN/JAN-8
- GS1 Composite Codes
- GS1 DataBar Expanded
- GS1 DataBar Limited
- GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional
- GS1 Emulation
- GS1-128

- Interleaved 2 of 5
- Korea Post
- Label Code
- Matrix 2 of 5
- MaxiCode
- MicroPDF417
- MSI
- NEC 2 of 5
- Postal Codes - 2D
- Postal Codes - Linear
- PDF417
- GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional
- QR Code
- Straight 2 of 5 IATA (two-bar start/stop)
- Straight 2 of 5 Industrial (three-bar start/stop)
- TCIF Linked Code 39 (TLC39)
- Telepen
- Trioptic Code
- UPC-A
- UPC-A/EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code
- UPC-E0
- UPC-E1

All Symbologies

For best scanner performance, we recommend you only enable the symbologies that you need. Scan **All Symbologies Off** to disable all symbologies, then enable the symbologies you need by scanning the **On** bar code for each symbology.

ALLENA0.

All Symbologies Off

Message Length Description

You are able to set the valid reading length of some of the bar code symbologies. You may wish to set the same value for minimum and maximum length to force the scanner to read fixed length bar code data. This helps reduce the chances of a mis-read.

Example: Decode only those bar codes with a count of 9-20 characters.
Min. length = 09
Max. length = 20

Example: Decode only those bar codes with a count of 15 characters.
Min. length = 15
Max. length = 15

For a value other than the minimum and maximum message length defaults, scan the bar codes included in the explanation of the symbology, then scan the digit value of the message length and **Save** bar codes from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351. The minimum and maximum lengths and the defaults are included with the respective symbologies.

Codabar

<Default All Codabar Settings>

CBRDFT.

Codabar On/Off

CBRENA1.

* On

```
║█║║║█║║█║█║║║█║█║║█║║█║║
CBRENA0.
```
Off

Codabar Start/Stop Characters

Start/Stop characters identify the leading and trailing ends of the bar code. You may either transmit, or not transmit Start/Stop characters. *Default = Don't Transmit.*

```
║█║║║█║║█║█║║║█║█║║█║║█║║
CBRSSX1.
```
Transmit

```
║█║║║█║║█║█║║║█║█║║█║║█║║
CBRSSX0.
```
* Don't Transmit

Codabar Check Character

Codabar check characters are created using different "modulos." You can program the scanner to read only Codabar bar codes with Modulo 16 check characters. *Default = No Check Character.*

No Check Character indicates that the scanner reads and transmits bar code data with or without a check character.

When Check Character is set to **Validate and Transmit**, the scanner will only read Codabar bar codes printed with a check character, and will transmit this character at the end of the scanned data.

When Check Character is set to **Validate, but Don't Transmit**, the unit will only read Codabar bar codes printed *with* a check character, but will not transmit the check character with the scanned data.

```
║█║║║█║║█║█║║║█║█║║█║║█║║
CBRCK20.
```
* No Check Character

```
║█║║║█║║█║█║║║█║█║║█║║█║║
CBRCK21.
```
**Validate Modulo 16, but
Don't Transmit**

```
║█║║║█║║█║█║║║█║█║║█║║█║║
CBRCK22.
```
**Validate Modulo 16
and Transmit**

Codabar Concatenation

Codabar supports symbol concatenation. When you enable concatenation, the scanner looks for a Codabar symbol having a "D" start character, adjacent to a symbol having a "D" stop character. In this case the two messages are concatenated into one with the "D" characters omitted.

A 1 2 3 4 D   D 5 6 7 8 A

Select **Require** to prevent the scanner from decoding a single "D" Codabar symbol without its companion. This selection has no effect on Codabar symbols without Stop/Start D characters.

CBRCCT1.
On

CBRCCT0.
* Off

CBRCCT2.
Require

Codabar Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 2-60. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 60.

CBRMIN.
Minimum Message Length

CBRMAX.
Maximum Message Length

Code 39

||||||| ||||| ||||| |||||
C39DFT.

Code 39 On/Off

||||||| ||||| ||||| |||||
C39ENA1.
* On

||||||| ||||| ||||| |||||
C39ENA0.
Off

If you are reading Code 39 bar codes, Codablock A should remain disabled. If you are enabling Codablock A (see Codablock A on page 220), you should disable Code 39.

Code 39 Start/Stop Characters

Start/Stop characters identify the leading and trailing ends of the bar code. You may either transmit, or not transmit Start/Stop characters. *Default = Don't Transmit.*

||||||| ||||| ||||| |||||
C39SSX1.
Transmit

||||||| ||||| ||||| |||||
C39SSX0.
* Don't Transmit

Code 39 Check Character

No Check Character indicates that the scanner reads and transmits bar code data with or without a check character.

When Check Character is set to **Validate, but Don't Transmit**, the unit only reads Code 39 bar codes printed with a check character, but will not transmit the check character with the scanned data.

When Check Character is set to **Validate and Transmit**, the scanner only reads Code 39 bar codes printed with a check character, and will transmit this character at the end of the scanned data. *Default = No Check Character.*

C39CK20.
* No Check Character

C39CK21.
Validate, but Don't Transmit

C39CK22.
Validate and Transmit

Code 39 Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 0-48. Minimum Default = 0, Maximum Default = 48.

C39MIN.
Minimum Message Length

C39MAX.
Maximum Message Length

Code 39 Append

This function allows the scanner to append the data from several Code 39 bar codes together before transmitting them to the host computer. When the scanner encounters a Code 39 bar code with the append trigger character(s), it buffers Code 39 bar codes until it reads a Code 39 bar code that does not have the append trigger. The data is then transmitted in the order in which the bar codes were read (FIFO). *Default = Off.*

C39APP1.
On

C39APP0.
* Off

Code 32 Pharmaceutical (PARAF)

Code 32 Pharmaceutical is a form of the Code 39 symbology used by Italian phar-
macies. This symbology is also known as PARAF.

Note: *Trioptic Code (**) must be turned off while scanning Code 32 Pharmaceutical
codes.*

C39B321.
On

C39B320.
* Off

Full ASCII

If Full ASCII Code 39 decoding is enabled, certain character pairs within the bar
code symbol will be interpreted as a single character. For example: $V will be
decoded as the ASCII character SYN, and /C will be decoded as the ASCII character
#. *Default = Off.*

Full ASCII Table															
NUL	%U	DLE	$P	SP	SPACE	0	0	@	%V	P	P	'	%W	p	+P
SOH	$A	DC1	$Q	!	/A	1	1	A	A	Q	Q	a	+A	q	+Q
STX	$B	DC2	$R	"	/B	2	2	B	B	R	R	b	+B	r	+R
ETX	$C	DC3	$S	#	/C	3	3	C	C	S	S	c	+C	s	+S
EOT	$D	DC4	$T	$	/D	4	4	D	D	T	T	d	+D	t	+T
ENQ	$E	NAK	$U	%	/E	5	5	E	E	U	U	e	+E	u	+U
ACK	$F	SYN	$V	&	/F	6	6	F	F	V	V	f	+F	v	+V
BEL	$G	ETB	$W	'	/G	7	7	G	G	W	W	g	+G	w	+W
BS	$H	CAN	$X	(	/H	8	8	H	H	X	X	h	+H	x	+X
HT	$I	EM	$Y	)	/I	9	9	I	I	Y	Y	i	+I	y	+Y
LF	$J	SUB	$Z	*	/J	:	/Z	J	J	Z	Z	j	+J	z	+Z
VT	$K	ESC	%A	+	/K	;	%F	K	K	[	%K	k	+K	{	%P
FF	$L	FS	%B	,	/L	<	%G	L	L	\	%L	l	+L			%Q
CR	$M	GS	%C	-	-	=	%H	M	M	]	%M	m	+M	}	%R
SO	$N	RS	%D	.	.	>	%I	N	N	^	%N	n	+N	~	%S
SI	$O	US	%E	/	/O	?	%J	O	O	_	%O	o	+O	DEL	%T

Character pairs /M and /N decode as a minus sign and period respectively.
Character pairs /P through /Y decode as 0 through 9.

C39ASC1.
Full ASCII On

Code 39 Code Page

Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the bar code being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, scan the bar code below, select the code page with which the bar codes were created (see ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements on page 344), and scan the value and the **Save** bar code from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351. The data characters should then appear properly.

```
C39DCP.
```
Code 39 Code Page

Interleaved 2 of 5

< Default All Interleaved 2 of 5 Settings >

```
I25DFT.
```

Interleaved 2 of 5 On/Off

```
I25ENA1.
```
* On

```
I25ENA0.
```
Off

Check Digit

No Check Digit indicates that the scanner reads and transmits bar code data with or without a check digit.

When Check Digit is set to **Validate, but Don't Transmit**, the unit only reads Interleaved 2 of 5 bar codes printed with a check digit, but will not transmit the check digit with the scanned data.

When Check Digit is set to **Validate and Transmit**, the scanner only reads Interleaved 2 of 5 bar codes printed with a check digit, and will transmit this digit at the end of the scanned data. *Default* = **No Check Digit**.

I25CK20.
* No Check Digit

I25CK21.
Validate, but Don't Transmit

I25CK22.
Validate and Transmit

Interleaved 2 of 5 Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 2-80. Minimum Default = 6, Maximum Default = 80.

I25MIN.
Minimum Message Length

I25MAX.
Maximum Message Length

NEC 2 of 5

< Default All NEC 2 of 5 Settings >

N25DFT.

NEC 2 of 5 On/Off

N25ENA1.
* On

Check Digit

No Check Digit indicates that the scanner reads and transmits bar code data with or without a check digit.

When Check Digit is set to **Validate, but Don't Transmit**, the unit only reads NEC 2 of 5 bar codes printed with a check digit, but will not transmit the check digit with the scanned data.

When Check Digit is set to **Validate and Transmit**, the scanner only reads NEC 2 of 5 bar codes printed with a check digit, and will transmit this digit at the end of the scanned data. *Default* = **No Check Digit**.

N25CK20.
* No Check Digit

N25CK21.
Validate, but Don't Transmit

N25CK22.
Validate and Transmit

NEC 2 of 5 Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 2-80. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 80.

N25MIN.
Minimum Message Length

N25MAX.
Maximum Message Length

Code 93

||||||||||||||||||||||
C93DFT.

Code 93 On/Off

||||||||||||||||||||||
C93ENA1.
* On

||||||||||||||||||||||
C93ENA0.
Off

Code 93 Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 0-80. Minimum Default = 0, Maximum Default = 80.

||||||||||||||||||||||
C93MIN.
Minimum Message Length

||||||||||||||||||||||
C93MAX.
Maximum Message Length

Code 93 Append

This function allows the scanner to append the data from several Code 93 bar codes together before transmitting them to the host computer. When this function is enabled, the scanner stores those Code 93 bar codes that start with a space (excluding the start and stop symbols), and does not immediately transmit the data. The scanner stores the data in the order in which the bar codes are read, deleting the first space from each. The scanner transmits the appended data when it reads a Code 93 bar code that starts with a character other than a space. *Default = Off.*

||||||||||||||||||||||
C93APP1.
On

C93APP0.
* Off

Code 93 Code Page

Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the bar code being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, scan the bar code below, select the code page with which the bar codes were created (see ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements on page 344), and scan the value and the **Save** bar code from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351. The data characters should then appear properly.

C93DCP.
Code 93 Code Page

Straight 2 of 5 Industrial (three-bar start/stop)

<Default All Straight 2 of 5 Industrial Settings>

R25DFT.

Straight 2 of 5 Industrial On/Off

R25ENA1.
On

R25ENA0.
* Off

Straight 2 of 5 Industrial Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-48. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 48.

Minimum Message Length

Maximum Message Length

Straight 2 of 5 IATA (two-bar start/stop)

<Default All Straight 2 of 5 IATA Settings>

Straight 2 of 5 IATA On/Off

On

***** Off**

Straight 2 of 5 IATA Redundancy

If you are encountering errors when reading Straight 2 of 5 IATA bar codes, you may want to adjust the redundancy count. Redundancy adjusts the number of times a bar code is decoded before transmission, which may reduce the number of errors. Note that the higher the redundancy count, the longer it will take to decode the bar

code. To adjust the redundancy, scan the Straight 2 of 5 IATA Redundancy bar code below, then scan a redundancy count between 0 and 10 on the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351. Then scan the **Save** bar code. *Default = 0.*

**Straight 2 of 5 IATA
Redundancy**

Straight 2 of 5 IATA Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1–48. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 48.

Minimum Message Length

Maximum Message Length

Matrix 2 of 5

<Default All Matrix 2 of 5 Settings>

Matrix 2 of 5 On/Off

On

* Off

Matrix 2 of 5 Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-80. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 80.

Minimum Message Length

Maximum Message Length

Code 11

<Default All Code 11 Settings>

Code 11 On/Off

On

* Off

Check Digits Required

This option sets whether 1 or 2 check digits are required with Code 11 bar codes. *Default = Two Check Digits.*

One Check Digit

* Two Check Digits

Code 11 Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-80. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 80.

Minimum Message Length

Maximum Message Length

Code 128

<Default All Code 128 Settings>

Code 128 On/Off

* On

Off

If you are reading Code 128 bar codes, Codablock F should remain disabled. If you are enabling Codablock F (see Codablock F on page 221), you should disable Code 128.

ISBT 128 Concatenation

In 1994 the International Society of Blood Transfusion (ISBT) ratified a standard for communicating critical blood information in a uniform manner. The use of ISBT formats requires a paid license. The ISBT 128 Application Specification describes 1) the critical data elements for labeling blood products, 2) the current recommen-dation to use Code 128 due to its high degree of security and its space-efficient

design, 3) a variation of Code 128 that supports concatenation of neighboring symbols, and 4) the standard layout for bar codes on a blood product label. Use the bar codes below to turn concatenation on or off. *Default =Off.*

ISBENA1.
On

ISBENA0.
* Off

Code 128 Redundancy

If you are encountering errors when reading Code 128 bar codes, you may want to adjust the redundancy count. Redundancy adjusts the number of times a bar code is decoded before transmission, which may reduce the number of errors. Note that the higher the redundancy count, the longer it will take to decode the bar code. To adjust the redundancy, scan the Code 128 Redundancy bar code below, then scan a redundancy count between 0 and 10 on the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351. Then scan the **Save** bar code. *Default = 0.*

128VOT.
Code 128 Redundancy

Code 128 Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 0-80. Minimum Default = 0, Maximum Default = 80.

128MIN.
Minimum Message Length

128MAX.
Maximum Message Length

Code 128 Append

This function allows the scanner to append the data from several Code 128 bar codes together before transmitting them to the host computer. When the scanner encounters a Code 128 bar code with the append trigger character(s), it buffers

Code 128 bar codes until it reads a Code 128 bar code that does not have the append trigger. The data is then transmitted in the order in which the bar codes were read (FIFO). *Default = Off.*

128APP1.
On

128APP0.
* Off

Code 128 Code Page

Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the bar code being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, scan the bar code below, select the code page with which the bar codes were created (see ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements on page 344), and scan the value and the **Save** bar code from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351. The data characters should then appear properly.

128DCP.
Code 128 Code Page

GS1-128

<Default All GS1-128 Settings>

GS1DFT.

GS1-128 On/Off

GS1ENA1.
* On

GS1ENA0.
Off

GS1-128 Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-80. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 80.

GS1MIN.
Minimum Message Length

GS1MAX.
Maximum Message Length

Telepen

<Default All Telepen Settings>

TELDFT.

Telepen On/Off

TELENA1.
On

TELENA0.
* Off

Telepen Output

Using **AIM Telepen Output**, the scanner reads symbols with start/stop pattern 1 and decodes them as standard full ASCII (start/stop pattern 1). When **Original Telepen Output** is selected, the scanner reads symbols with start/stop pattern 1 and decodes them as compressed numeric with optional full ASCII (start/stop pattern 2). *Default = AIM Telepen Output.*

TELOLD0.
* AIM Telepen Output

Telepen Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-60. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 60.

TELMIN.

Minimum Message Length

TELMAX.

Maximum Message Length

UPC-A

<Default All UPC-A Settings>

UPADFT.

UPC-A On/Off

UPBENA1.

* On

UPBENA0.

Off

Note: *To convert UPC-A bar codes to EAN-13, see Convert UPC-A to EAN-13 on page 211.*

UPC-A Check Digit

This selection allows you to specify whether the check digit should be transmitted at the end of the scanned data or not. *Default = On.*

UPACKX1.
* On

UPACKX0.
Off

UPC-A Number System

The numeric system digit of a U.P.C. symbol is normally transmitted at the beginning of the scanned data, but can be programmed so it is not transmitted (**Off**). *Default = On.*

UPANSX1.
* On

UPANSX0.
Off

UPC-A Addenda

This selection adds 2 or 5 digits to the end of all scanned UPC-A data. *Default = Off for both 2 Digit and 5 Digit Addenda.*

UPAAD21.
2 Digit Addenda On

UPAAD20.
* 2 Digit Addenda Off

UPAAD51.
5 Digit Addenda On

UPAAD50.
* 5 Digit Addenda Off

UPC-A Addenda Required

When **Required** is scanned, the scanner will only read UPC-A bar codes that have addenda. You must then turn on a 2 or 5 digit addenda listed on page 205. *Default = Not Required.*

Required

* Not Required

Addenda Timeout

You can set a time during which the scanner looks for an addenda. If an addenda is not found within this time period, the data can be either transmitted or discarded, based on the setting you are using for UPC-A Addenda Required. Set the length (in milliseconds) for this timeout by scanning the bar code below, then setting the timeout (from 0-120 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351 of this manual, then **Save**. *Default = 500.*

Note: *The Addenda Timeout setting is applied to all addenda and coupon code searches.*

Addenda Timeout

UPC-A Addenda Separator

When this feature is **On**, there is a space between the data from the bar code and the data from the addenda. When turned **Off**, there is no space. *Default = On.*

* On

Off

UPC-A/EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code

Use the following codes to enable or disable UPC-A and EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code. When left on the default setting (**Off**), the scanner treats Coupon Codes and Extended Coupon Codes as single bar codes.

If you scan the **Allow Concatenation** code, when the scanner sees the coupon code and the extended coupon code in a single scan, it transmits both as one symbologies. Otherwise, it transmits the first coupon code it reads.

If you scan the **Require Concatenation** code, the scanner must see and read the coupon code and extended coupon code in a single read to transmit the data. No data is output unless both codes are read. *Default = Off.*

CPNENA0.
* Off

CPNENA1.
Allow Concatenation

CPNENA2.
Require Concatenation

Addenda Timeout

You can set a time during which the scanner looks for an addenda. If an addenda is not found within this time period, the data can be either transmitted or discarded, based on the setting you are using for UPC-A/EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code. Set the length (in milliseconds) for this timeout by scanning the bar code below, then setting the timeout (from 0-120 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351 of this manual, then **Save**. *Default = 500.*

Note: *The Addenda Timeout setting is applied to all addenda and coupon code searches.*

DLYADD.
Addenda Timeout

Coupon GS1 DataBar Output

If you scan coupons that have both UPC and GS1 DataBar codes, you may wish to scan and output only the data from the GS1 DataBar code. Scan the **GS1 Output On** code below to scan and output only the GS1 DataBar code data. *Default = GS1 Output Off.*

||| ||||| || |||| ||| ||||||||| ||| |||
CPNGS10.
* GS1 Output Off

||| | ||||| || |||| |||||||| ||| |||
CPNGS11.
GS1 Output On

UPC-E0

<Default All UPC-E Settings>

||| | |||||| ||| || |||| || ||||
UPEDFT.

UPC-E0 On/Off

Most U.P.C. bar codes lead with the 0 number system. To read these codes, use the **UPC-E0 On** selection. If you need to read codes that lead with the 1 number system, use UPC-E1 (page 211). *Default = On.*

||| |||||| ||| || |||| ||| |||
UPEEN01.
* UPC-E0 On

||| | |||||| ||| || |||| |||| |||
UPEEN00.
UPC-E0 Off

UPC-E0 Expand

UPC-E Expand expands the UPC-E code to the 12 digit, UPC-A format.
Default = Off.

||| |||||| ||| || |||||| || |||
UPEEXP1.
On

||| |||||||| ||| || ||||||||| ||| |||
UPEEXP0.
* Off

UPC-E0 Addenda Required

When **Required** is scanned, the scanner will only read UPC-E bar codes that have addenda. *Default = Not Required.*

||| ||||||| ||| ||| |||||||| ||| |||
UPEARQ1.
Required

||| ||||||| ||| ||| |||||||| || |||
UPEARQ0.
* Not Required

Addenda Timeout

You can set a time during which the scanner looks for an addenda. If an addenda is not found within this time period, the data can be either transmitted or discarded, based on the setting you are using for UPC-E0 Addenda Required. Set the length (in milliseconds) for this timeout by scanning the bar code below, then setting the timeout (from 0-120 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351 of this manual, then **Save**. *Default = 500.*

Note: *The Addenda Timeout setting is applied to all addenda and coupon code searches.*

||| ||| |||||||| ||| |||| ||||| |||
DLYADD.
Addenda Timeout

UPC-E0 Addenda Separator

When this feature is **On**, there is a space between the data from the bar code and the data from the addenda. When turned **Off**, there is no space. *Default = On.*

||| |||||||| ||| || |||||| ||| |||
UPEADS1.
* On

||| ||||||| ||| || ||| |||||| |||
UPEADS0.
Off

UPC-E0 Check Digit

Check Digit specifies whether the check digit should be transmitted at the end of the scanned data or not. *Default = On.*

||| UPECKX1. |||
* On

||| UPECKX0. |||
Off

UPC-E0 Leading Zero

This feature allows the transmission of a leading zero (0) at the beginning of scanned data. To prevent transmission, scan **Off**. *Default = On.*

||| UPENSX1. |||
* On

||| UPENSX0. |||
Off

UPC-E0 Addenda

This selection adds 2 or 5 digits to the end of all scanned UPC–E data. *Default = Off for both 2 Digit and 5 Digit Addenda.*

||| UPEAD21. |||
2 Digit Addenda On

||| UPEAD20. |||
* 2 Digit Addenda Off

||| UPEAD51. |||
5 Digit Addenda On

||| UPEAD50. |||
* 5 Digit Addenda Off

UPC-E1

Most U.P.C. bar codes lead with the 0 number system. For these codes, use UPC-E0 (page 208). If you need to read codes that lead with the 1 number system, use the **UPC-E1 On** selection. *Default = Off.*

UPEEN11.
UPC-E1 On

UPEEN10.
* UPC-E1 Off

EAN/JAN-13

<Default All EAN/JAN Settings>

E13DFT.

EAN/JAN-13 On/Off

E13ENA1.
* On

E13ENA0.
Off

Convert UPC-A to EAN-13

When **UPC-A Converted to EAN-13** is selected, UPC-A bar codes are converted to 13 digit EAN-13 codes by adding a zero to the front. When **Do not Convert UPC-A** is selected, UPC-A codes are read as UPC-A.

UPAENA0.
UPC-A Converted to EAN-13

UPAENA1.
* Do not Convert UPC-A

EAN/JAN-13 Check Digit

This selection allows you to specify whether the check digit should be transmitted at the end of the scanned data or not. *Default = On.*

||||| E13CKX1.
* On

||||| E13CKX0.
Off

EAN/JAN-13 Addenda

This selection adds 2 or 5 digits to the end of all scanned EAN/JAN-13 data. *Default = Off for both 2 Digit and 5 Digit Addenda.*

||||| E13AD21.
2 Digit Addenda On

||||| E13AD20.
* 2 Digit Addenda Off

||||| E13AD51.
5 Digit Addenda On

||||| E13AD50.
* 5 Digit Addenda Off

EAN/JAN-13 Addenda Required

When **Required** is scanned, the scanner will only read EAN/JAN-13 bar codes that have addenda. *Default = Not Required.*

||||| E13ARQ1.
Required

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
E13ARQ0.
* Not Required

Addenda Timeout

You can set a time during which the scanner looks for an addenda. If an addenda is not found within this time period, the data can be either transmitted or discarded, based on the setting you are using for UPC-E0 Addenda Required. Set the length (in milliseconds) for this timeout by scanning the bar code below, then setting the timeout (from 0-120 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351 of this manual, then **Save**. *Default = 500.*

Note: *The Addenda Timeout setting is applied to all addenda and coupon code searches.*

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
DLYADD.
Addenda Timeout

EAN/JAN-13 Addenda Separator

When this feature is On, there is a space between the data from the bar code and the data from the addenda. When turned Off, there is no space. *Default = On.*

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
E13ADS1.
* On

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
E13ADS0.
Off

Note: *If you want to enable or disable EAN13 with Extended Coupon Code, refer to UPC-A/ EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code (page 207).*

ISBN Translate

When **On** is scanned, EAN-13 Bookland symbols are translated into their equivalent ISBN number format. *Default = Off.*

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
E13ISB1.
On

EAN/JAN-8

<Default All EAN/JAN-8 Settings>

||||||||||||||||||||||||||
EA8DFT.

EAN/JAN-8 On/Off

||||||||||||||||||||||||||
EA8ENA1.
* On

||||||||||||||||||||||||||
EA8ENA0.
Off

EAN/JAN-8 Check Digit

This selection allows you to specify whether or not the check digit should be transmitted at the end of the scanned data. *Default = On.*

||||||||||||||||||||||||||
EA8CKX1.
* On

||||||||||||||||||||||||||
EA8CKX0.
Off

EAN/JAN-8 Addenda

This selection adds 2 or 5 digits to the end of all scanned EAN/JAN-8 data. *Default = Off for both 2 Digit and 5 Digit Addenda.*

||||||||||||||||||||||||||
EA8AD21.
2 Digit Addenda On

||||||||||||||||||||||||||
EA8AD20.
* 2 Digit Addenda Off

||||||||||||||||||||||||||
EA8AD51.
5 Digit Addenda On

||||||||||||||||||||||||||
EA8AD50.
* 5 Digit Addenda Off

EAN/JAN-8 Addenda Required

When **Required** is scanned, the scanner will only read EAN/JAN-8 bar codes that have addenda. *Default = Not Required.*

||||||||||||||||||||||||||
EA8ARQ1.
Required

||||||||||||||||||||||||||
EA8ARQ0.
* Not Required

Addenda Timeout

You can set a time during which the scanner looks for an addenda. If an addenda is not found within this time period, the data can be either transmitted or discarded, based on the setting you are using for UPC-E0 Addenda Required. Set the length (in milliseconds) for this timeout by scanning the bar code below, then setting the timeout (from 0-120 milliseconds) by scanning digits from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351 of this manual, then **Save**. *Default = 500.*

Note: *The Addenda Timeout setting is applied to all addenda and coupon code searches.*

||||||||||||||||||||||||||
DLYADD.
Addenda Timeout

EAN/JAN-8 Addenda Separator

When this feature is **On**, there is a space between the data from the bar code and the data from the addenda. When turned **Off**, there is no space. *Default = On.*

EA8ADS1.
* On

EA8ADS0.
Off

MSI

<Default All MSI Settings>

MSIDFT.

MSI On/Off

MSIENA1.
On

MSIENA0.
* Off

MSI Check Character

Different types of check characters are used with MSI bar codes. You can program the scanner to read MSI bar codes with Type 10 check characters.
Default = Validate Type 10, but Don't Transmit.

When Check Character is set to **Validate Type 10/11 and Transmit**, the scanner will only read MSI bar codes printed with the specified type check character(s), and will transmit the character(s) at the end of the scanned data.

When Check Character is set to **Validate Type 10/11, but Don't Transmit,** the unit will only read MSI bar codes printed with the specified type check character(s), but will not transmit the check character(s) with the scanned data.

MSICHK0.

* Validate Type 10, but Don't Transmit

MSICHK1.

Validate Type 10 and Transmit

MSICHK2.

Validate 2 Type 10 Characters, but Don't Transmit

MSICHK3.

Validate 2 Type 10 Characters and Transmit

MSICHK4.

Validate Type 11 then Type 10 Character, but Don't Transmit

MSICHK5.

Validate Type 11 then Type 10 Character and Transmit

MSICHK6.

Disable MSI Check Characters

MSI Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 4-48. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 48.

MSIMIN.

Minimum Message Length

MSIMAX.

Maximum Message Length

GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional

< Default All GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional Settings >

||||||||||||||||||||||||||
RSSDFT.

GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional On/Off

||||||||||||||||||||||||||
RSSENA1.
* On

||||||||||||||||||||||||||
RSSENA0.
Off

GS1 DataBar Limited

< Default All GS1 DataBar Limited Settings >

||||||||||||||||||||||||||
RSLDFT.

GS1 DataBar Limited On/Off

||||||||||||||||||||||||||
RSLENA1.
* On

||||||||||||||||||||||||||
RSLENA0.
Off

GS1 DataBar Expanded

< Default All GS1 DataBar Expanded Settings >

RSEDFT.

GS1 DataBar Expanded On/Off

RSEENA1.
* On

RSEENA0.
Off

GS1 DataBar Expanded Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 4-74. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 74.

RSEMIN.
Minimum Message Length

RSEMAX.
Maximum Message Length

Trioptic Code

Note: *If you are going to scan Code 32 Pharmaceutical codes (page 191), Trioptic Code must be off.*

Trioptic Code is used for labeling magnetic storage media.

TRIENA1.
On

TRIENA0.
* Off

Codablock A

<Default All Codablock A Settings>

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
CBADFT.

Codablock A On/Off

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
CBAENA1.
On

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
CBAENA0.
* Off

If you are reading Code 39 bar codes, Codablock A should remain disabled. If you are enabling Codablock A, you should disable Code 39 (see Code 39 on page 189).

Codablock A Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-600. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 600.

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
CBAMIN.
Minimum Message Length

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
CBAMAX.
Maximum Message Length

Codablock F

<Default All Codablock F Settings>

```
CBFDFT.
```

Codablock F On/Off

```
CBFENA1.
```
On

```
CBFENA0.
```
* Off

If you are reading Code 128 bar codes, Codablock F should remain disabled. If you are enabling Codablock F, you should disable Code 128 (see Code 128 on page 200).

Codablock F Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-2048. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 2048.

```
CBFMIN.
```
Minimum Message Length

```
CBFMAX.
```
Maximum Message Length

Label Code

The standard Label Code is used in libraries. *Default = Off.*

```
LBLENA1.
```
On

PDF417

< Default All PDF417 Settings >

PDFDFT.

PDF417 On/Off

PDFENA1.
* On

PDFENA0.
Off

PDF417 Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-2750. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 2750.

PDFMIN.
Minimum Message Length

PDFMAX.
Maximum Message Length

MacroPDF417

MacroPDF417 is an implementation of PDF417 capable of encoding very large amounts of data into multiple PDF417 bar codes. When this selection is enabled, these multiple bar codes are assembled into a single data string. *Default = On.*

PDFMAC1.
* On

PDFMAC0.
Off

MicroPDF417

< Default All MicroPDF417 Settings >

MPDDFT.

MicroPDF417 On/Off

MPDENA1.
On

MPDENA0.
* Off

MicroPDF417 Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-366. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 366.

MPDMIN.
Minimum Message Length

GS1 Composite Codes

Linear codes are combined with a unique 2D composite component to form a new class called GS1 Composite symbology. GS1 Composite symbologies allow for the co-existence of symbologies already in use. *Default = Off.*

||| |||| ||| || ||| |||| |||| ||| |||
COMENA1.
On

||| |||| ||| ||| ||| |||| || ||| |||
COMENA0.
* Off

UPC/EAN Version

Scan the **UPC/EAN Version On** bar code to decode GS1 Composite symbols that have a U.P.C. or an EAN linear component. (This does not affect GS1 Composite symbols with a GS1-128 or GS1 linear component.) *Default = UPC/EAN Version Off.*

||| |||| ||| |||| ||| ||| || ||| |||
COMUPC1.
UPC/EAN Version On

||| |||| ||| |||| ||| ||| || ||| |||
COMUPC0.
* UPC/EAN Version Off

Note: *If you scan coupons that have both UPC and GS1 DataBar codes, you may wish to scan and output only the data from the GS1 DataBar code. See Coupon GS1 DataBar Output (page 208) for further information.*

GS1 Composite Code Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-2435. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 2435.

||| |||| ||| ||| || ||| |||| ||| |||
COMMIN.
Minimum Message Length

GS1 Emulation

The scanner can automatically format the output from any GS1 data carrier to emulate what would be encoded in an equivalent GS1-128 or GS1 DataBar symbol. GS1 data carriers include UPC-A and UPC-E, EAN-13 and EAN-8, ITF-14, GS1-128, and GS1-128 DataBar and GS1 Composites. (Any application that accepts GS1 data can be simplified since it only needs to recognize one data carrier type.)

If **GS1-128 Emulation** is scanned, all retail codes (U.P.C., UPC-E, EAN8, EAN13) are expanded out to 16 digits. If the **AIM ID** is enabled, the value will be the GS1-128 AIM ID,]C1 (see Symbology Charts on page 337).

If **GS1 DataBar Emulation** is scanned, all retail codes (U.P.C., UPC-E, EAN8, EAN13) are expanded out to 16 digits. If the AIM ID is enabled, the value will be the GS1-DataBar AIM ID,]*em* (see Symbology Charts on page 337).

If **GS1 Code Expansion Off** is scanned, retail code expansion is disabled, and UPC-E expansion is controlled by the UPC-E0 Expand (page 208) setting. If the AIM ID is enabled, the value will be the GS1-128 AIM ID,]C1 (see Symbology Charts on page 337).

If **EAN8 to EAN13 Conversion** is scanned, all EAN8 bar codes are converted to EAN13 format.

Default = GS1 Emulation Off.

EANEMU1.
GS1-128 Emulation

EANEMU2.
GS1 DataBar Emulation

EANEMU3.
GS1 Code Expansion Off

EANEMU4.
EAN8 to EAN13 Conversion

EANEMU0.
* GS1 Emulation Off

TCIF Linked Code 39 (TLC39)

This code is a composite code since it has a Code 39 linear component and a MicroPDF417 stacked code component. All bar code readers are capable of read-ing the Code 39 linear component. The MicroPDF417 component can only be decoded if TLC39 **On** is selected. The linear component may be decoded as Code 39 even if TLC39 is off. *Default = Off.*

T39ENA1.
On

T39ENA0.
* Off

QR Code

< Default All QR Code Settings >

QRCDFT.

QR Code On/Off

This selection applies to both QR Code and Micro QR Code.

QRCENA1.
* On

QRCENA0.
Off

QR Code Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-7089. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 7089.

QRCMIN.
Minimum Message Length

QR Code Append

This function allows the scanner to append the data from several QR Code bar codes together before transmitting them to the host computer. When the scanner encounters an QR Code bar code with the append trigger character(s), it buffers the number of QR Code bar codes determined by information encoded in those bar codes. Once the proper number of codes is reached, the data is output in the order specified in the bar codes. *Default = On.*

QRCAPP1.
* On

QRCAPP0.
Off

QR Code Page

QR Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the bar code being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, scan the bar code below, select the code page with which the bar codes were created (see ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements on page 344), and scan the value and the **Save** bar code from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351Programming Chart, beginning on page 351. The data characters should then appear properly.

QRCDCP.
QR Code Page

Data Matrix

||| ||| ||||| ||| ||||| |||| ||
IDMDFT.

Data Matrix On/Off

||| ||||| ||||| ||||| ||||| ||||
IDMENA1.
* On

||| ||||| ||||| ||||| ||||| ||||
IDMENA0.
Off

Data Matrix Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1–3116. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 3116.

||| ||||| ||||| ||||| |||||
IDMMIN.
Minimum Message Length

||| ||||| ||||| ||||| |||||
IDMMAX.
Maximum Message Length

Data Matrix Code Page

Data Matrix Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the bar code being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, scan the bar code below, select the code page with which the bar codes were created (see ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements on page 344), and scan the value and the **Save** bar code from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351. The data characters should then appear properly.

||| ||||| ||||| ||||| |||||
IDMDCP.
Data Matrix Code Page

MaxiCode

||| ||||| | || | | ||| ||| ||| |||| || |||
MAXDFT.

MaxiCode On/Off

||| |||| | | || ||| ||| | ||| |||| ||||
MAXENA1.
On

||| |||| |||| ||| || |||| ||||| ||||
MAXENA0.
* Off

MaxiCode Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-150. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 150.

||| ||||| || ||| || ||| |||| ||| ||||
MAXMIN.
Minimum Message Length

||| |||| || |||| ||| || |||| ||| ||||
MAXMAX.
Maximum Message Length

Aztec Code

```
AZTDFT.
```

Aztec Code On/Off

```
AZTENA1.
```
* On

```
AZTENA0.
```
Off

Aztec Code Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-3832. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 3832.

```
AZTMIN.
```
Minimum Message Length

```
AZTMAX.
```
Maximum Message Length

Aztec Append

This function allows the scanner to append the data from several Aztec bar codes together before transmitting them to the host computer. When the scanner encounters an Aztec bar code with the append trigger character(s), it buffers the number of Aztec bar codes determined by information encoded in those bar codes. Once the proper number of codes is reached, the data is output in the order speci-fied in the bar codes. *Default = On.*

```
AZTAPP1.
```
* On

Aztec Code Page

Aztec Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the bar code being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, scan the bar code below, select the code page with which the bar codes were created (see ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements on page 344), and scan the value and the **Save** bar code from the Programming Chart, beginning on page 351. The data characters should then appear properly.

AZTDCP.

Aztec Code Page

Chinese Sensible (Han Xin) Code

< Default All Han Xin Settings >

HX_DFT.

Han Xin Code On/Off

HX_ENA1.

On

HX_ENA0.

* Off

Han Xin Code Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 1-7833. Minimum Default = 1, Maximum Default = 7833.

HX_MIN.
Minimum Message Length

HX_MAX.
Maximum Message Length

Postal Codes - 2D

The following lists the possible 2D postal codes, and 2D postal code combinations that are allowed. Only one 2D postal code selection can be active at a time. If you scan a second 2D postal code selection, the first selection is overwritten. *Default = 2D Postal Codes Off.*

POSTAL0.
* 2D Postal Codes Off

Single 2D Postal Codes:

POSTAL1.
Australian Post On

POSTAL7.
British Post On

POSTAL30.
Canadian Post On

POSTAL10.
Intelligent Mail Bar Code On

||||| POSTAL3.
Japanese Post On

||||| POSTAL4.
KIX Post On

||||| POSTAL5.
Planet Code On

Also see Planet Code Check
Digit, page 235.

||||| POSTAL9.
Postal-4i On

||||| POSTAL6.
Postnet On

Also see Postnet Check
Digit, page 236.

||||| POSTAL11.
Postnet with B and B' Fields On

||||| POSTAL2.
InfoMail On

Combination 2D Postal Codes:

||||| POSTAL8.
**InfoMail and British
Post On**

||||| POSTAL20.
**Intelligent Mail Bar Code and
Postnet with B and B' Fields On**

POSTAL14.

**Postnet and
Postal–4i On**

POSTAL16.

**Postnet and
Intelligent Mail Bar Code On**

POSTAL17.

**Postal–4i and
Intelligent Mail Bar Code On**

POSTAL19.

**Postal–4i and
Postnet with B and B' Fields On**

POSTAL12.

**Planet Code and
Postnet On**

POSTAL18.

**Planet Code and
Postnet with B and B' Fields On**

POSTAL13.

**Planet Code and
Postal–4i On**

POSTAL15.

**Planet Code and
Intelligent Mail Bar Code**

POSTAL21.

**Planet Code,
Postnet, and
Postal–4i On**

POSTAL22.

**Planet Code,
Postnet, and
Intelligent Mail Bar Code On**

```
|||||||||||||||||||||||||
POSTAL23.
```
**Planet Code,
Postal-4i, and
Intelligent Mail Bar Code On**

```
|||||||||||||||||||||||||
POSTAL24.
```
**Postnet,
Postal-4i, and
Intelligent Mail Bar Code On**

```
|||||||||||||||||||||||||
POSTAL25.
```
**Planet Code,
Postal-4i, and
Postnet with B and B' Fields On**

```
|||||||||||||||||||||||||
POSTAL26.
```
**Planet Code,
Intelligent Mail Bar Code, and
Postnet with B and B' Fields On**

```
|||||||||||||||||||||||||
POSTAL27.
```
**Postal-4i,
Intelligent Mail Bar Code, and
Postnet with B and B' Fields On**

```
|||||||||||||||||||||||||
POSTAL28.
```
**Planet Code,
Postal-4i,
Intelligent Mail Bar Code, and
Postnet On**

```
|||||||||||||||||||||||||
POSTAL29.
```
**Planet Code,
Postal-4i,
Intelligent Mail Bar Code, and
Postnet with B and B' Fields On**

Planet Code Check Digit

This selection allows you to specify whether the check digit should be transmitted at the end of Planet Code data. *Default = Don't Transmit.*

```
|||||||||||||||||||||||||
PLNCKX1.
```
Transmit Check Digit

Postnet Check Digit

This selection allows you to specify whether the check digit should be transmitted at the end of Postnet data. *Default = Don't Transmit.*

NETCKX1.

Transmit Check Digit

NETCKX0.

* Don't Transmit Check Digit

Australian Post Interpretation

This option controls what interpretation is applied to customer fields in Australian 4–State symbols.

Bar Output lists the bar patterns in "0123" format.

Numeric N Table causes that field to be interpreted as numeric data using the N Table.

Alphanumeric C Table causes the field to be interpreted as alphanumeric data using the C Table. Refer to the Australian Post Specification Tables.

Combination C and N Tables causes the field to be interpreted using either the C or N Tables.

AUSINT0.

* Bar Output

AUSINT1.

Numeric N Table

AUSINT2.

Alphanumeric C Table

Postal Codes - Linear

The following lists linear postal codes. Any combination of linear postal code selections can be active at a time.

China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5)

<Default All China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5) Settings>

||||| ||| |||||| |||| ||||||||
CPCDFT.

China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5) On/Off

||||| ||| |||||| |||| ||||||||
CPCENA1.
On

||||| ||| |||||| |||| ||||||||
CPCENA0.
* Off

China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5) Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 2-80. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 80.

||||| ||| |||||| |||| ||||||||
CPCMIN.
Minimum Message Length

||||| ||| |||||| |||| ||||||||
CPCMAX.
Maximum Message Length

Korea Post

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KPCDFT.

Korea Post

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KPCENA1.
On

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KPCENA0.
* Off

Korea Post Message Length

Scan the bar codes below to change the message length. Refer to Message Length Description (page 186) for additional information. Minimum and Maximum lengths = 2–80. Minimum Default = 4, Maximum Default = 48.

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KPCMIN.
Minimum Message Length

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KPCMAX.
Maximum Message Length

Korea Post Check Digit

This selection allows you to specify whether the check digit should be transmitted or not. *Default = Don't Transmit.*

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KPCCHK1.
Transmit Check Digit

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KPCCHK0.
* Don't Transmit Check Digit

11

IMAGING COMMANDS

The scanner is like a digital camera in the way it captures, manipulates, and transfers images. The following commands allow you to alter the way the scanner performs these functions.

Note: *If you are using the scanner in a stand, you must set the In-Stand Sensor Mode to Off in order to take images (see In-Stand Sensor Mode on page 122).*

Single-Use Basis

Imaging Commands with their modifiers send instructions to the scanner on a single-use basis, and take effect for a single image capture. Once that capture is complete, the scanner reverts to its imaging default settings. If you want to permanently change a setting, you must use the serial default commands (see Chapter 13). When the serial default command is used, that selection becomes the new, permanent setting for the scanner.

Command Syntax

Multiple modifiers and commands can be issued within one sequence. If additional modifiers are to be applied to the same command, just add the modifiers to that command. For example, to add 2 modifiers to the Image Snap command, such as setting the Imaging Style to 1P and the Wait for Trigger to 1T, you would enter **IMGSNP1P1T**.

Note: *After processing an image capture command (IMGSNP or IMGBOX), you must follow it with an IMGSHP command if you want to see it on your terminal.*

To add a command to a sequence, each new command is separated with a semicolon. For example, to add the Image Ship command to the above sequence, you would enter IMGSNP1P1T;IMGSHP.

The imaging commands are:

Image Snap - IMGSNP (page 240)

The modifiers for each of these commands follow the command description.

Note: *The images included with each command description are examples only. The results you achieve may be different from those included in this manual. The quality of the output you receive will vary depending on lighting, quality of the initial image/object being captured, and distance of the scanner from the image/object. To achieve a high quality image, it is recommended that you position your scanner 4-6" (10.2-15.2 cm) away from the image/object you are capturing.*

Step 1 – Take a Picture Using IMGSNP

Image Snap – IMGSNP

An image is taken whenever the hardware trigger is pressed, or when the Image Snap (IMGSNP) command is processed.

The image snap command has many different modifiers that can be used to change the look of the image in memory. Any number of modifiers may be appended to the IMGSNP command.

Example: You can use the following command to snap an image, increase the gain, and have the beeper sound once the snap is complete: **IMGSNP2G1B**

IMGSNP Modifiers

P – Imaging Style

This sets the Image Snap style.

0P **Decoding Style.** This processing allows a few frames to be taken until the exposure parameters are met. The last frame is then available for further use.

1P **Photo Style** *(default)*. This mimics a simple digital camera, and results in a visually optimized image.

2P **Manual Style**. This is an advanced style that should only be used by an experienced user. It allows you the most freedom to set up the scanner, and has no auto-exposure.

B - Beeper

Causes a beep to sound after an image is snapped.

0B   No beep *(default)*

1B   Sounds a beep when the image is captured.

T - Wait for Trigger

Waits for a hardware trigger press before taking the image. This is only available when using Photo Style (1P).

0T   Takes image immediately *(default)*

1T   Waits for a trigger press, then takes the image

L - LED State

Determines if the LEDs should be on or off, and when. Ambient illumination (0L) is preferred for taking pictures of color documents, such as ID cards, especially when the scanner is in a stand. LED illumination (1L) is preferred when the scanner is handheld. LED State is not available when using Decoding Style (0P).

0L   LEDs off *(default)*

1L   LEDs on

E - Exposure

Exposure is used in Manual Style only (2P), and allows you to set the exposure time. This is similar to setting a shutter speed on a camera. The exposure time determines how long the scanner takes to record an image. On a bright day, exposure times can be very short because plenty of light is available to help record an image. At nighttime, exposure time can increase dramatically due to the near absence of light. Units are 127 microseconds. *(Default = 7874)*

*n*E   Range: 1 – 7874

Example: **Exposure at 7874E with**   **Exposure at 100E with**
                 fluorescent lighting: **fluorescent lighting:**

G – Gain

Gain is used in Manual Style only (2P). Like a volume control, the gain modifier boosts the signal and multiplies the pixel value. As you increase the gain, the noise in an image is also amplified.

1G No gain *(default)*

2G Medium gain

4G Heavy gain

8G Maximum gain

Example: **Gain at 1G:**   **Gain at 4G:**   **Gain at 8G:**

W – Target White Value

Sets the target for the median grayscale value in the captured image. For capturing close-up images of high contrast documents, a lower setting, such as 75, is recommended. Higher settings result in longer exposure times and brighter images, but if the setting is too high, the image may be overexposed. Target White Value is only available when using Photo Style (1P). *(Default = 125)*

nW Range: 0 – 255

Example: **White Value at 75W:**   **White Value at 125W:**   **White Value at 200W:**

D – Delta for Acceptance

This sets the allowable range for the white value setting (see W – Target White Value). Delta is only available when using Photo Style (1P). *(Default = 25)*

nD Range: 0 – 255

U – Update Tries

This sets the maximum number of frames the scanner should take to reach the D – Delta for Acceptance. Update Tries is only available when using Photo Style (1P). *(Default = 6)*

*n*U   Range: 0 – 10
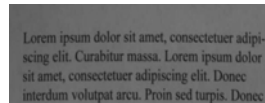
% – Target Set Point Percentage

Sets the target point for the light and dark values in the captured image. A setting of 75% means 75% of the pixels are at or below the target white value, and 25% of the pixels are above the target white value. Altering this setting from the default is not recommended under normal circumstances. To alter grayscale values, W – Target White Value should be used. *(Default = 50)*

n%   Range: 1 – 99
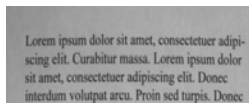
Example:

Target Set Point Percentage at 97%:	**Target Set Point Percentage at 50%:**	**Target Set Point Percentage at 40%:**
Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Curabitur massa. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Donec interdum volutpat arcu. Proin sed turpis. Donec	Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Curabitur massa. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Donec interdum volutpat arcu. Proin sed turpis. Donec	Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Curabitur massa. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetuer adipiscing elit. Donec interdum volutpat arcu. Proin sed turpis. Donec
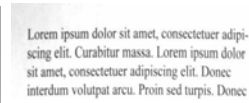
Step 2 – Ship a Picture Using IMGSHP

Image Ship – IMGSHP

An image is taken whenever the trigger is pressed or when the Image Snap (IMGSNP) command is processed. The last image is always stored in memory. You can "ship" the image by using the IMGSHP command.

The image ship commands have many different modifiers that can be used to change the look of the image output. Modifiers affect the image that is transmitted, but do not affect the image in memory. Any number of modifiers may be appended to the IMGSHP command.

Example: You can use the following command to snap and ship a bitmap image with gamma correction and document image filtering: IMGSNP;IMGSHP8F75K26U

IMGSHP Modifiers

A - Infinity Filter

Enhances pictures taken from very long distances (greater than 10 feet or 3m). The Infinity Filter should not be used with IMGSNP Modifiers (page 240).

0A   Infinity filter off *(default)*

1A   Infinity filter on

Example:

Infinity Filter off (0A) from approximately 12 feet (3.66m) away:
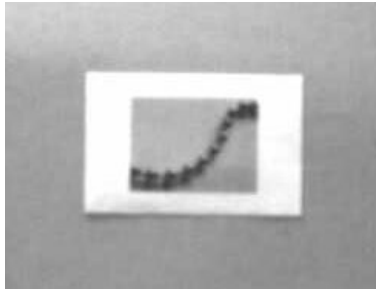
nfinity Filter on (1A) from approximately 12 feet (3.66m) away:
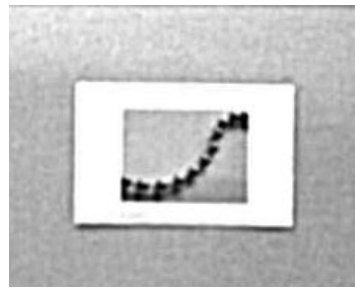
C - Compensation

Flattens the image to account for variations in illumination across the image.

0C   Compensation disabled *(default)*

1C   Compensation enabled

Example:

Compensation at 0C:

Compensation at 1C:

D - Pixel Depth

Indicates the number of bits per pixel in the transmitted image (KIM or BMP format only).

8D   8 bits per pixel, grayscale image *(default)*

1D   1 bit per pixel, black and white image

E – Edge Sharpen

An edge sharpen filter cleans up the edges of an image, making it look cleaner and sharper. While edge sharpening does make the image look cleaner, it also removes some fine detail from the original image. The strength of the edge sharpen filter can be entered from 1 to 24. Entering a **23E** gives the sharpest edges, but also increases noise in the image.

0E   Don't sharpen image *(default)*

14E   Apply edge sharpen for typical image

*n*e   Apply edge sharpen using strength *n* (*n* = 1–24)

Example: **Edge Sharpen at 0E:**   **Edge Sharpen at 24E:**
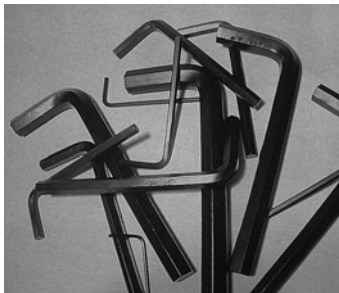
F – File Format

Indicates the desired format for the image.

0F   KIM format

1F   TIFF binary

2F   TIFF binary group 4, compressed

3F   TIFF grayscale

4F   Uncompressed binary (upper left to lower right, 1 pixel/bit, 0 padded end of line)

5F   Uncompressed grayscale (upper left to lower right, bitmap format)

6F   JPEG image *(default)*

8F   BMP format (lower right to upper left, uncompressed)

10F   TIFF color compressed image

11F   TIFF color uncompressed image

12F   JPEG color image

14F   BMP color format

15F   BMP Uncompressed raw image

H – Histogram Stretch

Increases the contrast of the transmitted image. Not available with some image formats.

0H   No stretch *(default)*

1H   Histogram stretch

Example: **Histogram Stretch at 0H:**   **Histogram Stretch at 1H:**

I - Invert Image

Invert image is used to rotate the image around the X or Y axis.

1ix   Invert around the X axis (flips picture upside down)

1iy   Invert around the Y axis (flips picture left to right)

Example: **Image not inverted:**   **Image with Invert Image set to 1ix:**   **Image with Invert Image set to 1iy:**

IF- Noise Reduction

Used to reduce the salt and pepper noise in an image.

0if   No salt and pepper noise reduction (default)

1if   Salt and pepper noise reduction

Example: **Noise Reduction Off (0if):**   **Noise Reduction On (1if):**

IR – Image Rotate

0ir   Image as snapped (rightside up) (default)

1ir   Rotate image 90 degrees to the right

2ir   Rotate image 180 degrees (upside down)

3ir   Rotate image 90 degrees to the left

Example: **Image Rotate set to 0ir:**   **Image Rotate set to 2ir:**

Image Rotate set to 1ir: **Image Rotate set to 3ir:**

J – JPEG Image Quality

Sets the desired quality when the JPEG image format is selected. Higher numbers result in higher quality, but larger files. Smaller numbers result in greater amounts of lossy compression, faster transmission times, lower quality, but smaller files. *(Default = 50)*

*n*J   Image is compressed as much as possible while preserving quality factor of *n* (*n* = 0 – 100)

0J   worst quality (smallest file)

100J   best quality (largest file)

K – Gamma Correction

Gamma measures the brightness of midtone values produced by the image. You can brighten or darken an image using gamma correction. A higher gamma correction yields an overall brighter image. The lower the setting, the darker the image. The optimal setting for text images is 50K.

OK   Gamma correction off *(default)*

50K   Apply gamma correction for brightening typical document image

*n*K   Apply gamma correction factor *n* (*n* = 0-1,000)

Example:

Gamma Correction set to OK:

Gamma Correction set to 50K:

Gamma Correction set to 255K:

L, R, T, B, M – Image Cropping

Ships a window of the image by specifying the left, right, top, and bottom pixel coordinates. Device columns are numbered 0 through 1279, and device rows are numbered 0 through 959.

*n*L   The left edge of the shipped image corresponds to column *n* of the image in memory. Range: 000 – 843. *(Default = 0)*

*n*R   The right edge of the shipped image corresponds to column *n* – 1 of the image in memory. Range: 000 – 843. *(Default = all columns)*

*n*T   The top edge of the shipped image corresponds to row *n* of the image in memory. Range: 000 – 639. *(Default = 0)*

*n*B   The bottom edge of the shipped image corresponds to row *n* – 1 of the image in memory. Range: 000 – 639. *(Default = all rows)*

Example: **Uncropped Image:**   **Image Crop set to 300R:**   **Image Crop set to 300L:**
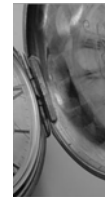
Image Crop set to 200B: **Image Crop set to 200T:**

Alternately, specify the number of pixels to cut from the outside margin of the image; thus only the center pixels are transmitted.

*n*M   Margin: cut *n* columns from the left, *n* + 1 columns from the right, *n* rows from the top, and *n* + 1 rows from the bottom of the image. Ship the remaining center pixels. Range: 0 – 238.
(Default = 0, or full image)

Example: **Image Crop set to 238M:**

P – Protocol

Used for shipping an image. Protocol covers two features of the image data being sent to the host. It addresses the protocol used to send the data (Hmodem, which is an Xmodem 1K variant that has additional header information), and the format of the image data that is sent.

0P   None (raw data)

2P   None *(default for USB)*

3P   Hmodem compressed *(default for RS232)*

4P   Hmodem

S – Pixel Ship

Pixel Ship sizes an image in proportion to its original size. It decimates the image by shipping only certain, regularly spaced pixels.

Example: 4S would transmit every fourth pixel from every fourth line.

The smaller number of pixels shipped, the smaller the image, however, after a cer-
tain point the image becomes unusable.

1S   ship every pixel *(default)*

2S   ship every 2nd pixel, both horizontally and vertically

3S   ship every 3rd pixel, both horizontally and vertically

Example: **Pixel Ship set to 1S:**   **Pixel Ship set to 2S:**   **Pixel Ship set to 3S:**   **Pixel Ship set to 4S:**
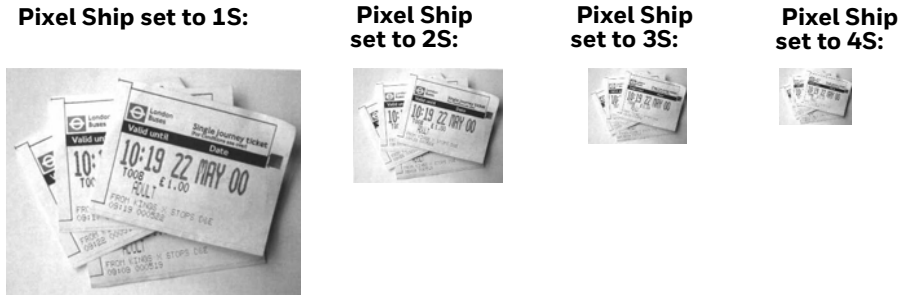
U - Document Image Filter

Allows you to input parameters to sharpen the edges and smooth the area between
the edges of text in an image. This filter should be used with gamma correction
(see page 249), with the scanner in a stand, and the image captured using the
command:

IMGSNP1P0L168W90%32D

This filter typically provides better JPEG compression than the standard E - Edge
Sharpen command (see page 252). This filter also works well when shipping pure
black and white images (1 bit per pixel). The optimal setting is 26U.

0U   Document image filter off *(default)*

26U   Apply document image filter for typical document image

*n*U   Apply document image filter using grayscale threshold n. Use lower
         numbers when the image contrast is lower. 1U will have a similar effect to
         setting E - Edge Sharpen (page 245) to 22e. Range: 0-255.

Example: **Document Image Filter set to 0U:**   **Document Image Filter set to 26U:**
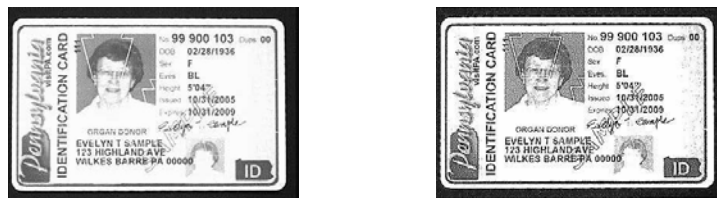
V - Blur Image

Smooths transitions by averaging the pixels next to the hard edges of defined lines and shaded areas in an image.

      0V   Don't blur *(default)*

      1V   Blur

Example: **Blur Image Off (0V):**   **Blur Image On (1V):**

W - Histogram Ship

A histogram gives a quick picture of the tonal range of an image, or key type. A low-key image has detail concentrated in the shadows; a high-key image has detail concentrated in the highlights; and an average-key image has detail concentrated in the midtones. This modifier ships the histogram for an image.

      0W   Don't ship histogram *(default)*

      1W   Ship histogram

Example: **Image used for histogram:**   **Histogram of image:**

Image Size Compatibility

If you have applications that expect an image ship to return exactly 640x480 pixels, scan the Force VGA Resolution bar code. *Default = Native Resolution.*

IMGVGA1.

Force VGA Resolution

Intelligent Signature Capture – IMGBOX

IMGBOX allows you to configure the size and location of a signature capture area relative to its proximity to a bar code. This allows you to tailor a signature capture area to a specific form. In order to use IMGBOX, you need a set form where the signature box location is in a known location relative to a bar code. You can input the overall size of the signature area, as well as specify how far the signature area is from the bar code, vertically and horizontally. You can also set the resolution and file format for the final output of the signature capture image.

Signature Capture Optimize

If you will be using your scanner to capture signatures frequently, you should optimize it for this purpose. However, the speed of scanning bar codes may be slowed when this mode is enabled. *Default = Off.*

```
DECBND1.
```
Optimize On

```
DECBND0.
```
* Optimize Off

Below is an example of a signature capture application. In this example, the aimer is centered over the signature capture area and the trigger is pressed. A single beep is emitted, indicating that the scanner has read a Code 128 bar code and the data has been transferred to the host. If using a Granit scanner, the scanner also vibrates. An IMGBOX command may now be sent from the host to specify the coordinates of the signature capture area below that code, and indicating that only that area containing the signature should be transferred as an image to the host.

To see this example, align the aimer with the signature area (not with the bar code), then press the trigger.

Send the following IMGBOX command string after the trigger press:

Example: IMGBOX245w37h55y.

Note: *Case is not important in the command string. It is used here only for clarity.*

The following image is captured:

The IMGBOX commands have many different modifiers that can be used to change the size and appearance of the signature image output by the scanner. Modifiers affect the image that is transmitted, but do not affect the image in memory. Any number of modifiers may be appended to the IMGBOX command.

Note: *The IMGBOX command will return a NAK unless a window size (width and height) are specified. See H – Height of Signature Capture Area (page 256) and W – Width of Signature Capture Area (page 257).*

IMGBOX Modifiers

A – Output Image Width

This option is used to size the image horizontally. If using this option, set the resolution (R) to zero.

Example: **Image Width set to 200A:**
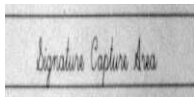
Image Width set to 600A:
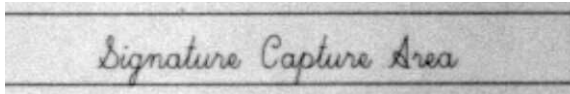
B - Output Image Height

This option is used to size the image vertically. If using this option, set the resolution (R) to zero.

Example:

Image Height set to 50B:
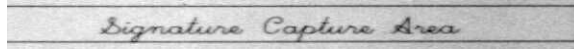
Image Height set to 100B:
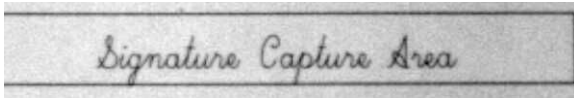
D - Pixel Depth

This indicates the number of bits per pixel in the transmitted image, which defines whether it will be grayscale or black and white.

8D   8 bits per pixel, grayscale image *(default)*

1D   1 bit per pixel, black and white image

F - File Format

This option indicates the type of file format in which to save the image.

0F   KIM format

1F   TIFF binary

2F   TIFF binary group 4, compressed

3F   TIFF grayscale

4F   Uncompressed Binary

5F   Uncompressed grayscale

6F   JPEG image *(default)*

7F   Outlined image

8F   BMP format

H - Height of Signature Capture Area

The height of the signature capture area must be measured in inches divided by .01. In the example, the height of the area to be captured is 3/8 inch, resulting in a value of H = .375/0.01 = 37.5.

*Example: **IMGBOX245w37h55y.***

K - Gamma Correction

Gamma measures the brightness of midtone values produced by the image. You can brighten or darken an image using gamma correction. A higher gamma correction yields an overall brighter image. The lower the setting, the darker the image. The optimal setting for text images is 50K.

0K   Gamma correction off *(default)*

50K   Apply gamma correction for brightening typical document image

*n*K   Apply gamma correction factor *n* (*n* = 1–255)

Example: **Gamma Correction set to 0K:**

Gamma Correction set to 50K:

Gamma Correction set to 255K:
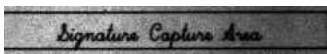
R - Resolution of Signature Capture Area

The resolution is the number of pixels that the scanner outputs per each minimum bar width. The higher the value for R, the higher the quality of the image, but also the larger the file size. Values begin at 1000. The scanner automatically inserts a

decimal point between the first and second digit. For example, use 2500 to specify a resolution of 2.5. Set to zero when using the A and B modifiers (see A – Output Image Width and B – Output Image Height on page 255).

Example:

Resolution set to 0R:
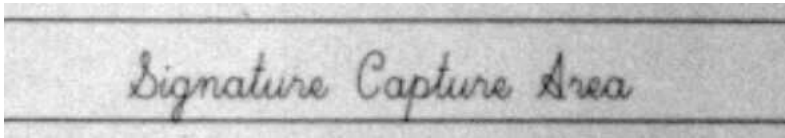
Resolution set to 1000R:

Resolution set to 2000R:
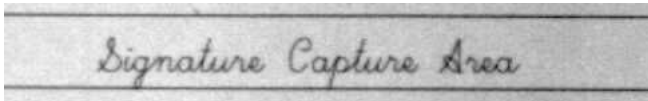
S - Bar Code Aspect Ratio

All dimensions used in IMGBOX are measured as multiples of the minimum element size of the bar code. The bar code aspect ratio allows you to set the ratio of the bar code height to the narrow element width. In the example, the narrow element width is .010 inches and the bar code height is 0.400 inches, resulting in a value of S = 0.4/0.01 = 40.

W - Width of Signature Capture Area

The width of the signature capture area must be measured in inches divided by .01. In the example, the width of the area to be captured is 2.4 inches, resulting in a value of W = 2.4/0.01 = 240. (A value of 245 was used in the example to accommodate a slightly wider image area.)

Example: **IMGBOX245w37h55y.**

X - Horizontal Bar Code Offset

The horizontal bar code offset allows you to offset the horizontal center of the signature capture area. Positive values move the horizontal center to the right and negative values to the left. Measurements are in multiples of the minimum bar width.

Example:

Horizontal Offset set to 75X:
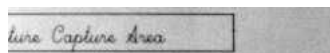
Horizontal Offset set to –75X:
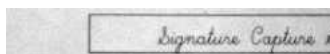
Y – Vertical Bar Code Offset

The vertical bar code offset allows you to offset the vertical center of the signature capture area. Negative numbers indicate that the signature capture is above the bar code, and positive numbers indicate that the area is below the bar code. Measurements are in multiples of the minimum bar width

Example: **Vertical Offset set to -7Y:**   .

Vertical Offset set to 65Y:
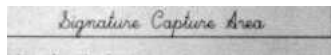
RF Default Imaging Device

The scanner supports imaging command processing (IMGSHP, IMGSNP, IMGBOX) so that EZConfig-Scanning (see page 261) and other applications are able to perform imaging functions as if they were communicating directly with a scanner. To accomplish this, the scanner uses a menu command called RF_DID (RF Default Imaging Device). RF_DID is the name of the scanner (BT_NAM) that is to receive imaging commands. The default for RF_DID is "*"indicating that imaging commands are to be sent to all associated scanners. Change this setting to RF_DID-*scanner_name* to ensure that they are sent to a particular scanner. Refer to "Page" on page 3-52 to generate a report containing the port, work group, scanner name, and address for each scanner. Refer to "Scanner Name" on page 3-66 set a unique name for each scanner.

UTILITIES

To Add a Test Code I.D. Prefix to All Symbologies

This selection allows you to turn on transmission of a Code I.D. before the decoded symbology. (See the Symbology Charts, beginning on page 337) for the single character code that identifies each symbology.) This action first clears all current prefixes, then programs a Code I.D. prefix for all symbologies. This is a temporary setting that will be removed when the unit is power cycled.

PRECA2,BK2995C80!
Add Code I.D. Prefix to
All Symbologies (Temporary)

Show Decoder Revision

Scan the bar code below to output the decoder revision.

REV_DR.
Show Decoder Revision

Show Scan Driver Revision

Scan the bar code below to output the scan driver revision. The scan driver controls image capture.

REV_SD.
Show Scan Driver Revision

Show Software Revision

Scan the bar code below to output the current software revision, unit serial number, and other product information for both the scanner and base.

Show Software Revision

Show Data Format

Scan the bar code below to show current data format settings.

Data Format Settings

Test Menu

When you scan the **Test Menu On** code, then scan a programming code in this manual, the scanner displays the content of a programming code. The programming function will still occur, but in addition, the content of that programming code is output to the terminal.

Note: *This feature should not be used during normal scanner operation.*

On

* Off

TotalFreedom

TotalFreedom is an open system architecture that makes it possible for you create applications that reside on your scanner. Decoding apps and Data Formatting apps can be created using TotalFreedom. For further information about TotalFreedom, go to our website at www.honeywellaidc.com.

Application Plug-Ins (Apps)

Any apps that you are using can be turned off or on by scanning the following bar codes. Apps are stored in groups: Decoding, and Formatting. You can enable and disable these groups of apps by scanning that group's On or Off bar code below. You can also scan the List Apps bar code to output a list of all your apps.

PLGDCE1.
* Decoding Apps On

PLGDCE0.
Decoding Apps Off

PLGFOE1.
* Formatting Apps On

PLGFOE0.
Formatting Apps Off

PLGINF.
List Apps

Note: *You must reset your device in order for the apps setting to take effect.*

EZConfig Cloud for Scanning Introduction

EZConfig Cloud for Scanning provides a wide range of PC-based programming functions that can be performed on a scanner connected to your PC. EZConfig Cloud for Scanning allows you to download upgrades to the scanner's firmware, change programmed parameters, and create and print programming bar codes. Using EZConfig Cloud for Scanning, you can even save/open the programming parameters for a scanner. This saved file can be e-mailed or, if required, you can create a single bar code that contains all the customized programming parameters and mail or fax that bar code to any location. Users in other locations can scan the bar code to load in the customized programming.

EZConfig Cloud for Scanning Operations

The EZConfig Cloud for Scanning software performs the following operations:

Scan Data

Scan Data allows you to scan bar codes and display the bar code data in a window. Scan Data lets you send serial commands to the scanner and receive scanner response that can be seen in the Scan Data window. The data displayed in the Scan Data window can either be saved in a file or printed.

Configure

Configure displays the programming and configuration data of the scanner. The scanner's programming and configuration data is grouped into different categories. Each category is displayed as a tree item under the "Configure" tree node in the application explorer. When one of these tree nodes is clicked, the right-hand side is loaded with the parameters' form belonging to that particular category. The "Configure" tree option has all the programming and configuration parameters specified for a scanner. You can set or modify these parameters as required. You can later write the modified settings to the scanner, or save them to a dcf file.

Imaging

Imaging provides all the image-related functions that a 2D Scanner can perform. You can capture an image using the current settings, and the image will be displayed in an image window. Images captured from the scanner can be saved to files in different image formats. You can modify the image settings and save the image settings to an INI file, which can be loaded later to capture new images. Imaging also lets you preview the images continuously captured by the scanner.

Install EZConfig Cloud for Scanning

Use the EZConfig Cloud for Scanning tool to configure your scanner online:

1. Access the Honeywell web site at www.honeywellaidc.com
2. Click on the **Browse Products** tab. Under **Software**, select **Device Management**.
3. Click on **EZConfig Cloud for Scanning**.
4. Scroll to the bottom of the page and click on **Register for free access now** to sign up.

Reset the Factory Defaults

⚠ Caution: *This selection erases all your settings and resets the scanner to the original factory defaults. It also disables all plugins.*

If you aren't sure what programming options are in your scanner, or you've changed some options and want to restore the scanner to factory default settings, first scan the **Remove Custom Defaults** bar code, then scan **Activate Defaults**. This resets the scanner to the factory default settings.

||| ||| | ||| ||| ||| | |||
DEFOVR.
Remove Custom Defaults

||| ||| | ||| ||| ||| | |||
DEFALT.
Activate Defaults

Note: *If using a cordless system, scanning the **Activate Defaults** bar code also causes both the scanner and the base or Access Point to perform a reset and become unlinked. The scanner must be placed in its base to re-establish the link before any setup codes are entered. If using an Access Point, the linking bar code must be scanned. See Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g/1912 and Granit 1911i/1981i beginning on page 41,or Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g-BF beginning on page 79 for additional information.*

The Menu Commands, beginning on page 270, list the factory default settings for each of the commands (indicated by an asterisk (*) on the programming pages).

SERIAL PROGRAMMING COMMANDS

The serial programming commands can be used in place of the programming bar codes. Both the serial commands and the programming bar codes will program the scanner. For complete descriptions and examples of each serial programming command, refer to the corresponding programming bar code in this manual.

The device must be set to an RS232 interface (see page 16). The following commands can be sent via a PC COM port using terminal emulation software.

Conventions

The following conventions are used for menu and query command descriptions:

parameter   A label representing the actual value you should send as part of a command.

[*option*]   An optional part of a command.

{Data}   Alternatives in a command.

bold   Names of menus, menu commands, buttons, dialog boxes, and windows that appear on the screen.

Menu Command Syntax

Menu commands have the following syntax (spaces have been used for clarity only):

Prefix [:Name:] Tag SubTag {Data} [, SubTag {Data}] [; Tag SubTag {Data}] [...] Storage

Prefix   Three ASCII characters: SYN M CR (ASCII 22,77,13).

:Name: This command is only used with cordless devices. It is used to specify whether you're communicating with the base or the scanner. To send information to the scanner (with the base connected to host), use :Xenon: The default factory setting for a Xenon scanner is Xenon

scanner. This setting is changed by using the BT_NAM command, which accepts alphanumeric values. If the name is not known, a wildcard (*) can be used :*

Note: *Since the base stores all work group settings and transfers to them to scanner once they are linked, changes are typically done to the base and not to the scanner.*

Tag
A 3 character case-insensitive field that identifies the desired menu command group. For example, all RS232 configuration settings are identified with a Tag of **232**.

SubTag
A 3 character case-insensitive field that identifies the desired menu command within the tag group. For example, the SubTag for the RS232 baud rate is **BAD**.

Data
The new value for a menu setting, identified by the Tag and SubTag.

Storage
A single character that specifies the storage table to which the command is applied. An exclamation point (!) performs the command's operation on the device's volatile menu configuration table. A period (.) performs the command's operation on the device's non-volatile menu configuration table. Use the non-volatile table only for semi-permanent changes you want saved through a power cycle.

Query Commands

Several special characters can be used to query the device about its settings.

^
What is the default value for the setting(s).

?
What is the device's current value for the setting(s).

*
What is the range of possible values for the setting(s). (The device's response uses a dash (–) to indicate a continuous range of values. A pipe (|) separates items in a list of non-continuous values.)

:Name: Field Usage (Optional)

This command returns the query information from the scanner.

Tag Field Usage

When a query is used in place of a Tag field, the query applies to the *entire* set of commands available for the particular storage table indicated by the Storage field of the command. In this case, the SubTag and Data fields should not be used because they are ignored by the device.

SubTag Field Usage

When a query is used in place of a SubTag field, the query applies only to the subset of commands available that match the Tag field. In this case, the Data field should not be used because it is ignored by the device.

Data Field Usage

When a query is used in place of the Data field, the query applies only to the specific command identified by the Tag and SubTag fields.

Concatenation of Multiple Commands

Multiple commands can be issued within one Prefix/Storage sequence. Only the Tag, SubTag, and Data fields must be repeated for each command in the sequence. If additional commands are to be applied to the same Tag, then the new command sequence is separated with a comma (,) and only the SubTag and Data fields of the additional command are issued. If the additional command requires a different Tag field, the command is separated from previous commands by a semicolon (;).

Responses

The device responds to serial commands with one of three responses:

ACK   Indicates a good command which has been processed.

ENQ   Indicates an invalid Tag or SubTag command.

NAK   Indicates the command was good, but the Data field entry was out of the allowable range for this Tag and SubTag combination, e.g., an entry for a minimum message length of 100 when the field will only accept 2 characters.

When responding, the device echoes back the command sequence with the status character inserted directly before each of the punctuation marks (the period, exclamation point, comma, or semicolon) in the command.

Examples of Query Commands

In the following examples, a bracketed notation [   ] depicts a non–displayable response.

Example: What is the range of possible values for Codabar Coding Enable?

Enter: **cbrena*.**

Response: **CBRENA0-1[ACK]**

This response indicates that Codabar Coding Enable (CBRENA) has a range of values from 0 to 1 (off and on).

Example: What is the default value for Codabar Coding Enable?

   Enter: **cbrena^.**

   Response: **CBRENA1[ACK]**

This response indicates that the default setting for Codabar Coding Enable (CBRENA) is 1, or on.

Example: What is the device's current setting for Codabar Coding Enable?

   Enter: **cbrena?.**

   Response: **CBRENA1[ACK]**

This response indicates that the device's Codabar Coding Enable (CBRENA) is set to 1, or on.

Example: What are the device's settings for all Codabar selections?

   Enter: **cbr?.**

   Response: **CBRENA1[ACK],**
          SSX0[ACK],
          CK20[ACK],
          CCT1[ACK],
          MIN2[ACK],
          MAX60[ACK],
          DFT[ACK].

This response indicates that the device's Codabar Coding Enable (CBRENA) is set to 1, or on;
the Start/Stop Character (SSX) is set to 0, or Don't Transmit;
the Check Character (CK2) is set to 0, or Not Required;
concatenation (CCT) is set to 1, or Enabled;
the Minimum Message Length (MIN) is set to 2 characters;
the Maximum Message Length (MAX) is set to 60 characters;
and the Default setting (DFT) has no value.

Trigger Commands

You can activate and deactivate the scanner with serial trigger commands. First, the scanner must be put in Manual Trigger Mode by scanning a Manual Trigger Mode bar code (page 117), or by sending a serial menu command for triggering (page 119). Once the scanner is in serial trigger mode, the trigger is activated and deactivated by sending the following commands:

Activate: **SYN T CR**

Deactivate: **SYN U CR**

The scanner scans until a bar code has been read, until the deactivate command is sent, or until the serial time-out has been reached (see Read Time-Out on page 119 for a description, and the serial command on page 282).

Reset the Custom Defaults

If you want the custom default settings restored to your scanner, scan the **Activate Custom Defaults** bar code below. This resets the scanner to the custom default settings. If there are no custom defaults, it will reset the scanner to the factory default settings. Any settings that have not been specified through the custom defaults will be defaulted to the factory default settings.

DEFALT.

Activate Custom Defaults

Note: *If using a cordless system, scanning this bar code also causes both the scanner and the base or Access Point to perform a reset and become unlinked. The scanner must be placed in its base to re-establish the link. If using an Access Point, the linking bar code must be scanned. See Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g/1912 and Granit 1911i/1981i beginning on page 41,or Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g-BF beginning on page 79 for additional information.*

The charts on the following pages list the factory default settings for each of the commands (indicated by an asterisk (*) on the programming pages).

Menu Commands

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Product Default Settings			
Set Custom Defaults	Set Custom Defaults	MNUCDP	13
	Save Custom Defaults	MNUCDS	13
Reset the Custom Defaults	Activate Custom Defaults	DEFALT	14
Reset the Factory Defaults – cordless scanners	Factory Default Settings: All Application Groups	PAPDFT&	68
Reset the Custom Defaults – cordless scanners	Custom Default Settings: All Application Groups	PAPDFT	69
Program the Interface			
Plug and Play Codes	Keyboard Wedge: IBM PC AT and Compatibles with CR suffix (not supported by Granit 1980i)	PAP_AT	15
	Laptop Direct Connect with CR suffix (not supported by Granit 1980i)	PAPLTD	16
	RS232 Serial Port	PAP232	16
Plug and Play Codes: RS485	IBM Port 5B Interface	PAPP5B	16
	IBM Port 9B HHBCR-1 Interface	PAP9B1	16
	IBM Port 17 Interface	PAPP17	17
	IBM Port 9B HHBCR-2 Interface	PAP9B2	17
	RS485 Packet Mode On	RTLPDF1	17
	RS485 Packet Mode Off	RTLPDF0	17
	RS485 Packet Length (20-256)	RTLMPS	18
Plug and Play Codes: IBM SurePos	USB IBM SurePos Handheld	PAPSPH	18
	USB IBM SurePos Tabletop	PAPSPT	18
Plug and Play Codes: USB	USB Keyboard (PC)	PAP124	18
	USB Keyboard (Mac)	PAP125	19
	USB Japanese Keyboard (PC)	TRMUSB134	19
	USB HID	PAP131	19
	USB Serial	TRMUSB130	19
	CTS/RTS Emulation On	USBCTS1	19
	CTS/RTS Emulation Off*	USBCTS0	20
	ACK/NAK Mode On	USBACK1	20
	ACK/NAK Mode Off*	USBACK0	20
Remote MasterMind for USB	ReM Off	REMIFC0	20
	ReM On	REMIFC1	20

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Plug and Play Codes	Verifone Ruby Terminal	PAPRBY	20
	Gilbarco Terminal	PAPGLB	21
	Honeywell Bioptic Aux Port	PAPBIO	21
	Datalogic Magellan Aux Port	PAPMAG	21
	NCR Bioptic Aux Port	PAPNCR	22
	Wincor Nixdorf Terminal	PAPWNX	22
	Wincor Nixdorf Beetle	PAPBTL	22
	Wincor Nixdorf RS232 Mode A (not supported by all Granit models)	PAPWMA	23
Program Keyboard Country	*U.S.A.	KBDCTY0	23
	Albania	KBDCTY35	23
	Azeri (Cyrillic)	KBDCTY81	24
	Azeri (Latin)	KBDCTY80	24
	Belarus	KBDCTY82	24
	Belgium	KBDCTY1	24
	Bosnia	KBDCTY33	24
	Brazil	KBDCTY16	24
	Brazil (MS)	KBDCTY59	24
	Bulgaria (Cyrillic)	KBDCTY52	24
	Bulgaria (Latin)	KBDCTY53	24
	Canada (French legacy)	KBDCTY54	24
	Canada (French)	KBDCTY18	24
	Canada (Multilingual)	KBDCTY55	24
	Croatia	KBDCTY32	25
	Czech	KBDCTY15	25
	Czech (Programmers)	KBDCTY40	25
	Czech (QWERTY)	KBDCTY39	25
	Czech (QWERTZ)	KBDCTY38	25
	Denmark	KBDCTY8	25
	Dutch (Netherlands)	KBDCTY11	25
	Estonia	KBDCTY41	25
	Faroese	KBDCTY83	25
	Finland	KBDCTY2	25
	France	KBDCTY3	25
	Gaelic	KBDCTY84	25
	Germany	KBDCTY4	26

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	Greek	KBDCTY17	26
	Greek (220 Latin)	KBDCTY64	26
	Greek (220)	KBDCTY61	26
	Greek (319 Latin)	KBDCTY65	26
	Greek (319)	KBDCTY62	26
	Greek (Latin)	KBDCTY63	26
	Greek (MS)	KBDCTY66	26
	Greek (Polytonic)	KBDCTY60	26
	Hebrew	KBDCTY12	26
	Hungarian (101 key)	KBDCTY50	26
	Hungary	KBDCTY19	26
	Iceland	KBDCTY75	27
	Irish	KBDCTY73	27
	Italian (142)	KBDCTY56	27
	Italy	KBDCTY5	27
	Japan ASCII	KBDCTY28	27
	Kazakh	KBDCTY78	27
	Kyrgyz (Cyrillic)	KBDCTY79	27
	Latin America	KBDCTY14	27
	Latvia	KBDCTY42	27
	Latvia (QWERTY)	KBDCTY43	27
	Lithuania	KBDCTY44	27
	Lithuania (IBM)	KBDCTY45	27
	Macedonia	KBDCTY34	28
	Malta	KBDCTY74	28
	Mongolian (Cyrillic)	KBDCTY86	28
	Norway	KBDCTY9	28
	Poland	KBDCTY20	28
	Polish (214)	KBDCTY57	28
	Polish (Programmers)	KBDCTY58	28
	Portugal	KBDCTY13	28
	Romania	KBDCTY25	28
	Russia	KBDCTY26	28
	Russian (MS)	KBDCTY67	28
	Russian (Typewriter)	KBDCTY68	28
	SCS	KBDCTY21	29
	Serbia (Cyrillic)	KBDCTY37	29

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	Serbia (Latin)	KBDCTY36	29
	Slovakia	KBDCTY22	29
	Slovakia (QWERTY)	KBDCTY49	29
	Slovakia (QWERTZ)	KBDCTY48	29
	Slovenia	KBDCTY31	29
	Spain	KBDCTY10	29
	Spanish variation	KBDCTY51	29
	Sweden	KBDCTY23	29
	Switzerland (French)	KBDCTY29	29
	Switzerland (German)	KBDCTY6	29
	Tatar	KBDCTY85	30
	Turkey F	KBDCTY27	30
	Turkey Q	KBDCTY24	30
	Ukrainian	KBDCTY76	30
	United Kingdom	KBDCTY7	30
	United Stated (Dvorak right)	KBDCTY89	30
	United States (Dvorak left)	KBDCTY88	30
	United States (Dvorak)	KBDCTY87	30
	United States (International)	KBDCTY30	30
	Uzbek (Cyrillic)	KBDCTY77	30
Keyboard Conversion	*Keyboard Conversion Off	KBDCNV0	32
	Convert all Characters to Upper Case	KBDCNV1	32
	Convert all Characters to Lower Case	KBDCNV2	32
Keyboard Style	*Regular	KBDSTY0	31
	Caps Lock	KBDSTY1	31
	Shift Lock	KBDSTY2	31
	Automatic Caps Lock	KBDSTY6	31
	Emulate External Keyboard	KBDSTY5	31
Control Character Output	*Control Character Output Off	KBDNPE0	32
	*Control Character Output On	KBDNPE1	32

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Keyboard Modifiers	*Control + X Off	KBDCAS0	33
	DOS Mode Control + X	KBDCAS1	33
	Windows Mode Control + X	KBDCAS2	33
	Windows Mode Prefix/Suffix Off	KBDCAS3	33
	*Turbo Mode Off	KBDTMD0	33
	Turbo Mode On	KBDTMD1	33
	*Numeric Keypad Off	KBDNPS0	34
	Numeric Keypad On	KBDNPS1	34
	*Auto Direct Connect Off	KBDADC0	34
	Auto Direct Connect On	KBDADC1	34
Baud Rate	300 BPS	232BAD0	34
	600 BPS	232BAD1	34
	1200 BPS	232BAD2	34
	2400 BPS	232BAD3	34
	4800 BPS	232BAD4	35
	9600 BPS	232BAD5	35
	19200 BPS	232BAD6	35
	38400 BPS	232BAD7	35
	57600 BPS	232BAD8	35
	*115200 BPS	232BAD9	35
Word Length: Data Bits, Stop Bits, and Parity	7 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Even	232WRD3	35
	7 Data, 1 Stop, Parity None	232WRD0	35
	7 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Odd	232WRD6	35
	7 Data, 2 Stop, Parity Even	232WRD4	36
	7 Data, 2 Stop, Parity None	232WRD1	36
	7 Data, 2 Stop, Parity Odd	232WRD7	36
	8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Even	232WRD5	36
	*8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity None	232WRD2	36
	8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Odd	232WRD8	36
	8 Data, 1 Stop, Parity Mark	232WRD14	36
RS232 Receiver Time-out	Range 0 – 300 seconds	232LPT###	36

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
RS232 Handshaking	*RTS/CTS Off	232CTS0	37
	Flow Control, No Timeout	232CTS1	37
	Two-Direction Flow Control	232CTS2	37
	Flow Control with Timeout	232CTS3	37
	RS232 Timeout	232DEL####	37
	*XON/XOFF Off	232XON0	38
	XON/XOFF On	232XON1	38
	*ACK/NAK Off	232ACK0	38
	ACK/NAK On	232ACK1	38
Scanner-Bioptic Packet Mode	*Packet Mode Off	232PKT0	39
	Packet Mode On	232PKT2	39
Scanner-Bioptic ACK/NAK Mode	*Bioptic ACK/NAK Off	232NAK0	39
	Bioptic ACK/NAK On	232NAK1	39
Scanner-Bioptic ACK/NAK Timeout	ACK/NAK Timeout *5100	232DLK#####	39
Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g/1912 and Granit 1911i/1981i *This section applies only to cordless systems. It does not apply to corded scanners or Xenon 1902g-BF scanners.*			
Replace a Linked Scanner	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)	BT_RPL1	43
Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode	*Temporary Streaming Presentation Mode On	BEPPGE2	46
	*10 Second Timeout	TRGTPM10000	47
	60 Second Timeout	TRGTPM60000	47
Base Power Communication Indicator	*On	:*:BASRED1	50
	Off	:*:BASRED0	50
Reset Scanner	Reset Scanner	RESET_	50
Scan While in Base Cradle	Scan in Cradle Off	BT_SIC0	51
	*Scan in Cradle On (CCB01-010BT default)	BT_SIC1	51
	Shut Down Scanner in Cradle	BT_SIC2	51
Base Charge Modes	Base Charge Off	BASCHG0	51
	*External or Interface Cable Power	BASCHG1	51
	External Power Only	BASCHG2	52
Page Mode	*On	BEPPGE1	52
	Off	BEPPGE0	52
Page Pitch	Range 400 - 9000 Hz (*1000)	BEPPFQ####	52

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Beeper Pitch - Base Error	*Razz (250) (min 200Hz)	BASFQ2250	53
	Medium (3250)	BASFQ23250	53
	High (4200) (max 9000Hz)	BASFQ24200	53
Number of Beeps - Base Error	*1	BASERR3	53
	Range 1 - 9	BASERR#	53
Scanner Report	Scanner Report	RPTSCN	54
Scanner Address	Scanner Address	BT_LDA	54
Base Address	Base Address	.*:BASLDA	54
Scanner Modes	Charge Only Mode	.*:BASLNK0	55
	*Charge and Link Mode	.*:BASLNK1	55
	Locked Link Mode	BASCON0,DNG1	56
	*Open Link Mode	BASCON1,DNG1	56
	Unlink Scanner	BT_RMV	56
	Override Locked Scanner	BT_RPL1	56
Out-of-Range Alarm	Base Alarm Duration (Range 1 - 3000 sec (*0))	BASORD	57
	Scanner Alarm Duration (Range 1 - 3000 sec (*0))	BT_ORD	57
Alarm Sound Type	Base Alarm Type	BASORW	57
	Scanner Alarm Type	BT_ORW	57
Scanner Power Time-Out Timer	Timer (0-7200 seconds)	BT_LPT0	58
	200 Seconds	BT_LPT200	58
	400 Seconds	BT_LPT400	58
	900 Seconds	BT_LPT900	58
	3600 Seconds	BT_LPT3600	58
	7200 Seconds	BT_LPT7200	58
Flexible Power Management	*Full Power	BT_TXP100	59
	Medium Power	BT_TXP35	59
	Medium Low Power	BT_TXP5	59
	Low Power	BT_TXP1	59
Batch Mode	Automatic Batch Mode	BATENA1	60
	*Batch Mode Off	BATENA0	60
	Inventory Batch Mode	BATENA2	60
	Persistent Batch Mode	BATENA3	60
Batch Mode Beep	Off	BATBEP0	61
	*On	BATBEP1	61
Batch Mode Storage	*Flash Storage	BATNVS1	61
	RAM Storage	BATNVS0	61

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Batch Mode Quantity	*Off	BATQTY0	62
	On	BATQTY1	62
Quantity Codes	0	BATNUM0	63
	*1	BATNUM1	63
	2	BATNUM2	63
	3	BATNUM3	63
	4	BATNUM4	63
	5	BATNUM5	63
	6	BATNUM6	63
	7	BATNUM7	63
	8	BATNUM8	63
	9	BATNUM9	63
Batch Mode Output Order	*FIFO	BATLIF0	64
	LIFO	BATLIF1	64
Total Records	Total Records	BATNRC	64
Delete Last Code	Delete Last Code	BATUND	64
Clear All Codes	Clear All Codes	BATCLR	64
Transmit Records to Host	Transmit Inventory Records	BAT_TX	65
Batch Mode Transmit Delay	*Off	BATDLY0	65
	Short (ms)	BATDLY250	65
	Medium (ms)	BATDLY500	65
	Long (ms)	BATDLY1000	65
Multiple Scanner Operation	Multiple Scanner Operation	BASCON2,DNG3	66
Scanner Name	Name 1-7	BT_NAM#####	66
	Reset	RESET_	67
	Scanner Name	BT_NAM	67
Application Work Group Selections	*Group 0	GRPSEL0	68
	Group 1-6	GRPSEL#	68
Reset the Factory Defaults: All Application Work Groups	Factory Default Settings: All Work Groups	PAPDFT&	68
Reset the Custom Defaults: All Application Work Groups	Custom Default Settings: All Work Groups	PAPDFT	69
Bluetooth Connection	*Bluetooth SSP On	BT_SSP1	69
	Bluetooth SSP Off	BT_SSP0	69
	Bluetooth HID Keyboard Connect	PAPBTH	70
	Bluetooth HID Japanese Keyboard Connect	PAPJKB	70

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	Bluetooth HID Keyboard Disconnect	PAPSPP	72
	Bluetooth Serial Port - PCs/Laptops	BT_TRM0;BT_DNG5	72
	BT Connection - PDA/Mobility Systems Device	BT_TRM0;BT_DNG1	72
	Bluetooth PIN Code	BT_PIN	73
Auto Reconnect Mode	*Auto Reconnect On	BT_ACM1	73
	Auto Reconnect Off	BT_ACM0	73
Maximum Link Attempts	Maximum Link Attempts	BT_MLA###	74
Relink Time-Out	Relink Time-Out (*3)	BT_RLT###	75
Host Command Acknowledgment	Host ACK On	HSTACK1	77
	*Host ACK Off	HSTACK0	77
	Host ACK Timeout	HSTATO##	78
Cordless System Operation: Xenon 1902g-BF *This section applies only to Xenon 1902g-BF systems. It does not apply to corded scanners or other cordless systems.*			
Replace a Linked Scanner	Override locked Scanner (Single Scanner)	BT_RPL1	80
Low Power Alert Range	*Low Power Alert 10-30%	LPIRAG0	85
	Low Power Alert 10-50%	LPIRAG1	85
Low Power Alert Flash Number	Range 1-9 (*3)	LPIFN0	85
Interval Between Flashes	Range 1-9 seconds (*2)	LPIFDL	85
Low Power Alert Repeat	Range 1-5 (*1)	LPI_NO	85
Interval Between Alerts	Range 10-120 seconds (*10)	LPI_DL	86
Low Power Alert Beep	Low Power Alert Beep Off	LPIBEP0	86
	*Low Power Alert Beep On	LPIBEP1	86
Temporary Streaming Presentation Timeout	Range 0 - 300000 ms (*10000)	TRGTPM######	89
	*10 Second Timeout	TRGTPM10000	89
	30 Second Timeout	TRGTPM30000	89
	1 minute Timeout	TRGTPM60000	89
	2 Minute Timeout	TRGTPM120000	89
	3 Minute Timeout	TRGTPM180000	89
Base Power Communication Indicator	*On	:*:BASRED1	87
	Off	:*:BASRED0	87
Reset Scanner	Reset Scanner	RESET_	87

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Scan While in Base Cradle	Scan in Cradle Off	BT_SIC0	90
	*Scan in Cradle On	BT_SIC1	90
	Shut Down Scanner in Cradle	BT_SIC2	90
Base Charge Modes	Base Charge Off	BASCHG0	88
	*External or Interface Cable Power	BASCHG1	88
	External Power Only	BASCHG2	88
Page Mode	*On	BEPPGE1	90
	Off	BEPPGE0	90
Page Pitch	Range 400 – 9000 Hz (*1000)	BEPPFQ####	91
	*Low (1000 Hz)	BEPPFQ1000	91
	Medium (3250 Hz)	BEPPFQ3250	91
	High (4200 Hz)	BEPPFQ4200	91
Linking Sound	*Linking Sound	BT_ACS1	91
	Silent Linking	BT_ACS0	91
Beeper Pitch – Base Error	*Razz (250) (min 200Hz)	BASFQ2250	92
	Medium (3250)	BASFQ23250	92
	High (4200) (max 9000Hz)	BASFQ24200	92
Number of Beeps – Base Error	Range 1 – 9 (*1)	BASERR#	92
Scanner Report	Scanner Report	RPTSCN	92
Scanner Address	Scanner Address	BT_LDA	92
Base or Access Point Address	Base Address	:*:BASLDA	93
Scanner Modes	Charge Only Mode	:*:BASLNK0	93
	*Charge and Link Mode	:*:BASLNK1	93
	Locked Link Mode	BASCON0,DNG1	94
	*Open Link Mode	BASCON1,DNG1	94
	Unlink Scanner	BT_RMV	94
	Override Locked Scanner	BT_RPL1	95
Out-of-Range Alarm	Base Alarm Duration (Range 1 – 3000 sec (*0))	BASORD	95
	Scanner Alarm Duration (Range 1 – 3000 sec (*0))	BT_ORD	95
Alarm Sound Type	Base Alarm Type	BASORW	95
	Scanner Alarm Type	BT_ORW	95

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Scanner Power Time-Out Timer	Timer (0-7200 seconds)	BT_LPT0	96
	200 Seconds	BT_LPT200	97
	*400 Seconds	BT_LPT400	97
	900 Seconds	BT_LPT900	97
	3600 Seconds	BT_LPT3600	97
	7200 Seconds	BT_LPT7200	97
Flexible Power Management	Full Power	BT_TXP8	98
	*Medium High Power	BT_TXP7	98
	Medium Power	BT_TXP4	98
	Low Power	BT_TXP1	98
Batch Mode	Automatic Batch Mode	BATENA1	99
	*Batch Mode Off	BATENA0	99
	Inventory Batch Mode	BATENA2	99
	Persistent Batch Mode	BATENA3	99
Batch Mode Beep	Off	BATBEP0	99
	*On	BATBEP1	99
Batch Mode Storage	*Flash Storage	BATNVS1	99
	RAM Storage	BATNVS0	99
Batch Mode Quantity	*Off	BATQTY0	100
	On	BATQTY1	100
Quantity Codes	0	BATNUM0	101
	*1	BATNUM1	101
	2	BATNUM2	101
	3	BATNUM3	101
	4	BATNUM4	101
	5	BATNUM5	101
	6	BATNUM6	102
	7	BATNUM7	102
	8	BATNUM8	102
	9	BATNUM9	102
Batch Mode Output Order	*FIFO	BATLIF0	102
	LIFO	BATLIF1	102
Total Records	Total Records	BATNRC	102
Delete Last Code	Delete Last Code	BATUND	103
Clear All Codes	Clear All Codes	BATCLR	103
Transmit Records to Host	Transmit Inventory Records	BAT_TX	103

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Batch Mode Transmit Delay	*Off	BATDLY0	103
	Short (ms)	BATDLY250	104
	Medium (ms)	BATDLY500	104
	Long (ms)	BATDLY1000	104
Scanner Name	Name 1-7	BT_NAM#####	105
	Reset	RESET_	105
	Scanner Name	BT_NAM	105
Bluetooth Connection	Bluetooth PIN Code	BT_PIN	105
Auto Reconnect Mode	*Auto Reconnect On	BT_ACM1	106
	Auto Reconnect Off	BT_ACM0	106
Maximum Link Attempts	Maximum Link Attempts (*4)	BT_MLA###	107
Relink Time-Out	Relink Time-Out (*2)	BT_RLT###	107
Host Command Acknowledgment	Host ACK On	HSTACK1	109
	*Host ACK Off	HSTACK0	109
	Host ACK Timeout	HSTATO##	110
Input/Output Selections			
Power Up Beeper	Power Up Beeper Off - Scanner	BEPPWR0	111
	*Power Up Beeper On - Scanner	BEPPWR1	111
	Power Up Beeper Off - Cordless Base	BASPWR0	111
	Power Up Beeper On - Cordless Base	BASPWR1	111
Beep on BEL Character	Beep on BEL On	BELBEP1	112
	*Beep on BEL Off	BELBEP0	112
Trigger Click	On	BEPTRG1	112
	*Off	BEPTRG0	112
Beeper - Good Read	Off	BEPBEP0	112
	*On	BEPBEP1	112
Beeper Volume - Good Read	Off	BEPLVL0	112
	*Low (Default-Xenon HC)	BEPLVL1	113
	Medium	BEPLVL2	113
	*High	BEPLVL3	113
Beeper Pitch - Good Read (Frequency)	Low (1600) (min 400Hz)	BEPFQ11600	113
	*Medium - Xenon (2700 Hz)	BEPFQ12700	113
	*Medium - Granit (3200 Hz)	BEPFQ13200	113
	High (4200) (max 9000Hz)	BEPFQ14200	113
Vibrate - Good Read	Vibrate - Good Read Off	TFBGRD0	113
	*Vibrate - Good Read On	TFBGRD1	113

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Vibrate Duration	Duration (100 – 2,000 ms) *300	TFBDUR####	114
Beeper Pitch – Error (Frequency)	*Razz (250) (min 200Hz)	BEPFQ2800	114
	Medium (3250)	BEPFQ23250	114
	High (4200) (max 9000Hz)	BEPFQ24200	114
Beeper Duration – Good Read	*Normal Beep	BEPBIP0	115
	Short Beep	BEPBIP1	115
LED – Good Read	Off	BEPLED0	115
	*On	BEPLED1	115
Number of Beeps – Error	*1	BEPERR3	115
	Range 1 – 9	BEPERR#	115
Number of Beeps – Good Read	*1	BEPRPT1	115
	Range 1 – 9	BEPRPT#	115
Beeper Volume Max	Beeper Volume Max	PAPBLM	116
Good Read Delay	*No Delay	DLYGRD0	116
	Short Delay (500 ms)	DLYGRD500	116
	Medium Delay (1000 ms)	DLYGRD1000	116
	Long Delay (1500 ms)	DLYGRD1500	116
User–Specified Good Read Delay	Range 0 – 30,000 ms	DLYGRD#####	117
Trigger Modes	*Manual Trigger – Normal	PAPHHF	117
	Manual Trigger – Enhanced (not supported by Granit 1980i and 1981i)	PAPHHS	117
Trigger Toggle	*Trigger Toggle Off	TRGTGM0	118
	Trigger Toggle – Image Capture	TRGTGM1	118
	Trigger Toggle Off – Cell Phone Read	TRGTGM2	118
	Trigger Toggle Off – Centering	TRGTGM3	118
Trigger Number	2 Quick Triggers	TRGTPC2	118
	3 Quick Triggers	TRGTPC3	118
	4 Quick Triggers	TRGTPC4	118
Trigger Timing	Trigger Timing (Range 50 – 2000) *400	TRGTTI####	118
Trigger Toggle Timeout	Trigger Toggle Timeout (Range 0 – 65) *5	TRGTGT##	119
Serial Trigger Mode	Read Time-Out (0 – 300,000 ms) *30,000	TRGSTO####	119
Presentation Mode	Presentation Mode	PAPTPR	120
Presentation LED Behavior After Decode	*LEDs On	TRGPCK1	120
	LEDs Off	TRGPCK0	120

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Presentation Sensitivity (not supported by Granit 1980i and 1981i)	Range 0-20 (*1)	TRGPMS##	120
Presentation Centering Window	Presentation Centering On	PDCWIN1	122
	*Presentation Centering Off	PDCWIN0	122
	Left of Presentation Centering Window (*40%)	PDCLFT###	122
	Right of Presentation Centering Window (*60%)	PDCRGT###	122
	Top of Presentation Centering Window (*40%)	PDCTOP###	122
	Bottom of Presentation Centering Window (*60%)	PDCBOT###	122
In-Stand Sensor Mode	Sensor On	TRGSSW1	123
	Sensor Off	TRGSSW0	123
Poor Quality Codes	Poor Quality 1D Reading On	DECLDI1	123
	*Poor Quality 1D Reading Off	DECLDI0	123
	Poor Quality PDF Reading On	PDFXPR10	124
	*Poor Quality PDF Reading Off	PDFXPR0	124
	Low Resolution PDF Codes On	PDFDMI1	124
	Low Resolution PDF Codes Off	PDFDMI0	124
CodeGate	*CodeGate Off Out-of-Stand	AOSCGD0.	124
	CodeGate On Out-of-Stand	AOSCGD1.	125
Streaming Presentation	Streaming Presentation Mode – Normal	PAPSPN	125
	Streaming Presentation Mode – Enhanced (not supported by Granit 1980i and 1981i)	PAPSPE	125
Mobile Phone Read Mode (not supported by Granit 1980i and 1981i)	Hand Held Scanning – Mobile Phone	PAPHHC	126
	Streaming Presentation – Mobile Phone	PAPSPC	126
Hands Free Time-Out	Range 0 – 300,000 ms	TRGPTO######	126
Reread Delay	Short (500 ms)	DLYRRD500	127
	*Medium (750 ms)	DLYRRD750	127
	Long (1000 ms)	DLYRRD1000	127
	Extra Long (2000 ms)	DLYRRD2000	127
User-Specified	Range 0 – 30,000 ms	DLYRRD#####	127

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
2D Reread Delay	*2D Reread Delay Off	DLY2RR0	127
	Short (1000ms)	DLY2RR1000	128
	Medium (2000ms)	DLY2RR2000	128
	Long (3000ms)	DLY2RR3000	128
	Extra Long (4000ms)	DLY2RR4000	128
Character Activation Mode	*Off	HSTCEN0	128
	On	HSTCEN1	128
	Activation Character (Range 0-255) *12 [DC2]	HSTACH###	128
	Do Not End Character Activation After Good Read	HSTCGD0	128
	End Character Activation After Good Read	HSTCGD1	129
	Character Activation Timeout (Range 1 - 300,000) *30,000 ms	HSTCDT######	129
Character Deactivation Mode	*Off	HSTDEN0	129
	On	HSTDEN1	129
	Deactivation Character (Range 0-255) *14 [DC4]	HSTDCH###	130
Illumination Lights	*Lights On	SCNLED1	130
	Lights Off	SCNLED0	130
Aimer Delay	200 milliseconds	SCNDLY200	130
	400 milliseconds	SCNDLY400	131
	*Off (no delay)	SCNDLY0	131
User-Specified Aimer Delay	Range 0 - 4,000 ms	SCNDLY####	131
Active Aimer (only supported by Granit 1920i)	Active Aimer On	SCNAIM4	131
Aimer Mode (not supported by Granit 1980i and 1981i)	Off	SCNAIM0	131
	*Interlaced	SCNAIM2	131
Single Code Centering	Single Code Centering	DECWIN1;DECTOP49;DECBOT51;DECRGT51;DECLFT49	132
Centering Window	Centering On	DECWIN1	133
	*Centering Off	DECWIN0	133
	Left of Centering Window (*40%)	DECLFT###	134
	Right of Centering Window (*60%)	DECRGT###	134
	Top of Centering Window (*40%)	DECTOP###	134
	Bottom of Centering Window (*60%)	DECBOT###	134

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Preferred Symbology	On	PRFENA1	135
	*Off	PRFENA0	135
	High Priority Symbology	PRFCOD##	135
	Low Priority Symbology	PRFBLK##	135
	Preferred Symbology Timeout (*500) Range 100-3000	PRFPTO####	136
	Preferred Symbology Default	PRFDFT	136
Output Sequence Editor	Enter Output Sequence	SEQBLK	137
	Add Prefix to Complete Output Sequences	SEQPRE	137
	Add Suffix to Complete Output Sequences	SEQSUF	137
	Add Separators to Complete Output Sequences	SEQSEP	137
	Terminate String	FF	137
Partial Sequence	Transmit Partial Output Sequence	SEQTTS1	137
	Add Prefix to Partial Output Sequences	SEQIPR	137
	Add Suffix to Partial Output Sequences	SEQISU	137
	Add Separators to Partial Output Sequences	SEQISE	137
	Terminate String	FF	137
	*Discard Partial Output Sequence	SEQTTS0	142
	Default Output Sequence	SEQDFT	142
Require Output Sequence	Required	SEQ_EN2	143
	On/Not Required	SEQ_EN1	143
	*Off	SEQ_EN0	143
Good Read Tone – Output Sequences	Good Read Beep – Each Code in Sequence	BEPSIN0	143
	*Good Read Click – Each Code in Sequence	BEPSIN1	143
	Good Read Beep – Partial Sequence Output	BEPISE0	143
	*Error Tone – Partial Sequence Output	BEPISE1	143
Multiple Symbols	On	SHOTGN1	143
	*Off	SHOTGN0	143
No Read	On	SHWNRD1	144
	*Off	SHWNRD0	144

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Video Reverse	Video Reverse Only	VIDREV1	145
	Video Reverse and Standard Bar Codes	VIDREV2	145
	*Video Reverse Off	VIDREV0	145
Working Orientation	*Upright	ROTATN0	145
	Vertical, Bottom to Top (Rotate CCW 90°)	ROTATN1	146
	Upside Down	ROTATN2	146
	Vertical, Top to Bottom (Rotate CW 90°)	ROTATN3	146
Healthcare Selections			
Quiet Operations – Combination Codes	Silent Mode with Flashing LED – Cordless Scanner and Base	beplfn5;beplfr50;beppar0;baspwr0;beppwr0;baslvl0;beplvl0;bepbip0;bepFQ12700;beplot0.	147
	Silent Mode with Flashing LED – Corded Scanner	beplfn5;beplfr50;beppwr0;beplvl0;bepbip0;bepFQ12700;beplot0.	147
	Silent Mode with Long LED – Cordless Scanner and Base	beplfn0;beplfr10;beppar0;baspwr0;beppwr0;baslvl0;beplvl0;bepbip0;bepFQ12700;beplot1.	148
	Silent Mode with Long LED – Corded Scanner	beplfn0;beplfr10;beppwr0;beplvl0;bepbip0;bepFQ12700;beplot1.	148
	Very Low Beeper (Nighttime Mode) – Cordless Scanner and Base	beplfn0;beplfr10;beppar0;baspwr0;beppwr1;baslvl1;beplvl1;bepbip1;bepFQ14200;beplot0.	148
	Very Low Beeper (Nighttime Mode) – Corded Scanner	beplfn0;beplfr10;beppwr1;beplvl1;bepbip1;bepFQ14200;beplot0.	148
	Low Beeper (Daytime Mode) – Cordless Scanner and Base	beplfn0;beplfr10;beppar1;baspwr1;beppwr1;baslvl1;beplvl1;bepbip0;bepFQ12700;beplot0.	149
	Low Beeper (Daytime Mode) – Corded Scanner	beplfn0;beplfr10;beppwr1;beplvl1;bepbip0;bepFQ12700;beplot0.	149
Quiet Operations – LED and Volume Settings			
Linking LED Colors and Sound	*Green LED Flashes/Sound	BEPPAR1	149
	Red LED Flashes/Silent	BEPPAR0	149
Number of LED Flashes	*1 LED Flash	BEPLFN0	150
	5 LED Flashes	BEPLFN5	150
	10 LED Flashes	BEPLFN10	150
	25 LED Flashes	BEPLFN25	150

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
LED Flash Rate	*Fast Flash	BEPLFR50	150
	Medium Flash	BEPLFR250	150
	Slow Flash	BEPLFR500	150
LED Solid (No Flash)	*LED Solid Off (Resume Flash)	BEPLOT0	151
	LED Solid 1 Second	BEPLOT1	151
	LED Solid 3 Seconds	BEPLOT3	151
	LED Solid 5 Seconds	BEPLOT5	151
Page Volume Control	Page Volume Off	BEPPGV0	151
	*Page Volume Low	BEPPGV1	151
	Page Volume Medium	BEPPGV2	152
	Page Volume High	BEPPGV3	152
Out-of-Range Alarm Volume	Base Alarm Volume Off	BASORV0	152
	Scanner Alarm Volume Off	BT_ORV0	152
	*Base Alarm Volume Low	BASORV1	152
	*Scanner Alarm Volume Low	BT_ORV1	152
	Base Alarm Volume Medium	BASORV2	152
	Scanner Alarm Volume Medium	BT_ORV2	153
	Base Alarm Volume High	BASORV3	153
	Scanner Alarm Volume High	BT_ORV3	153
Out-of-Range Delay	Out-of-Range Delay (*0 No Delay) Range 0-3000	BT_ORY####	153
DPM Settings			
DPM Illumination Settings	Low Contrast Codes	SDRMTC15{2+50+400+16000+4+180+35+1+}11000+15{2+50+400+16000+4+180+97+1+}11000+15{2+50+400+16000+4+180+90+1+}00100+15{2+50+400+16000+4+180+97+1+}00100+	155
	Cycle Illumination	SDRMTC30{2+50+400+9000+4+180+97+1+}11000+30{2+50+400+9000+4+180+97+1+}00100+	156
	Direct Illumination - Top and Bottom	SDRMTC1{2+50+400+9000+4+180+97+1+}11000+	156
	Direct Illumination - Bottom	SDRMTC1{2+50+400+9000+4+180+97+1+}10000+	156
	Indirect Illumination	SDRMTC1{2+50+400+9000+4+180+97+1+}00100+	156

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Low Contrast Data Matrix Enhancements	* Low Contrast Data Matrix Enhancements On	DEPMENA1	156
	Low Contrast Data Matrix Enhancements Off	DPMENA0	157
Prefix/Suffix Selections			
Add CR Suffix to All Symbologies		VSUFCR	161
Prefix	Add Prefix	PREBK2##	161
	Clear One Prefix	PRECL2	161
	Clear All Prefixes	PRECA2	161
Suffix	Add Suffix	SUFBK2##	161
	Clear One Suffix	SUFCL2	161
	Clear All Suffixes	SUFCA2	161
Function Code Transmit	*Enable	RMVFNC0	162
	Disable	RMVFNC1	162
Intercharacter Delay	Range 0 – 1000 (5ms increments)	DLYCHR##	162
User Specified Intercharacter Delay	Delay Length 0 – 1000 (5ms increments)	DLYCRX##	163
	Character to Trigger Delay	DLY_XX##	163
Interfunction Delay	Range 0 – 1000 (5ms increments)	DLYFNC##	163
Intermessage Delay	Range 0 – 1000 (5ms increments)	DLYMSG##	164
Data Formatter Selections			
Data Format Editor	*Default Data Format (None)	DFMDF3	166
	Enter Data Format	DFMBK3##	167
	Clear One Data Format	DFMCL3	167
	Clear All Data Formats	DFMCA3	167
Data Formatter	Data Formatter Off	DFM_EN0	181
	*Data Formatter On, Not Required, Keep Prefix/Suffix	DFM_EN1	182
	Data Format Required, Keep Prefix/Suffix	DFM_EN2	182
	Data Formatter On, Not Required, Drop Prefix/Suffix	DFM_EN3	182
	Data Format Required, Drop Prefix/Suffix	DFM_EN4	182
Data Format Non-Match Error Tone	*Data Format Non-Match Error Tone On	DFMDEC0	182
	Data Format Non-Match Error Tone Off	DFMDEC1	182

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Primary/Alternate Data Formats	Primary Data Format	ALTFNM0	183
	Data Format 1	ALTFNM1	183
	Data Format 2	ALTFNM2	183
	Data Format 3	ALTFNM3	183
Single Scan Data Format Change	Single Scan–Primary Data Format	VSAF_0	183
	Single Scan–Data Format 1	VSAF_1	183
	Single Scan–Data Format 2	VSAF_2	183
	Single Scan–Data Format 3	VSAF_3	184
Symbologies			
All Symbologies	All Symbologies Off	ALLENA0	186
Codabar	Default All Codabar Settings	CBRDFT	186
	Off	CBRENA0	186
	*On	CBRENA1	186
Codabar Start/Stop Char.	*****Don't Transmit	CBRSSX0	187
	Transmit	CBRSSX1	187
Codabar Check Char.	*****No Check Char.	CBRCK20	187
	Validate, But Don't Transmit	CBRCK21	187
	Validate, and Transmit	CBRCK22	187
Codabar Concatenation	*Off	CBRCCT0	188
	On	CBRCCT1	188
	Require	CBRCCT2	188
Codabar Message Length	Minimum (2 – 60) *4	CBRMIN##	188
	Maximum (2 – 60) *60	CBRMAX##	188
Code 39	Default All Code 39 Settings	C39DFT	189
	Off	C39ENA0	189
	*On	C39ENA1	189
Code 39 Start/Stop Char.	*****Don't Transmit	C39SSX0	189
	Transmit	C39SSX1	189
Code 39 Check Char.	*****No Check Char.	C39CK20	189
	Validate, But Don't Transmit	C39CK21	189
	Validate, and Transmit	C39CK22	189
Code 39 Message Length	Minimum (0 – 48) *0	C39MIN##	190
	Maximum (0 – 48) *48	C39MAX##	190

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Code 39 Append	*Off	C39APP0	190
	On	C39APP1	190
Code 32 Pharmaceutical (PARAF)	*Off	C39B320	191
	On	C39B321	191
Code 39 Full ASCII	*Off	C39ASC0	191
	On	C39ASC1	191
	Code 39 Code Page	C39DCP	191
Interleaved 2 of 5	Default All Interleaved 2 of 5 Settings	I25DFT	192
	Off	I25ENA0	192
	*On	I25ENA1	192
Interleaved 2 of 5 Check Digit	*No Check Char.	I25CK20	192
	Validate, But Don't Transmit	I25CK21	192
	Validate, and Transmit	I25CK22	192
Interleaved 2 of 5 Message Length	Minimum (2 – 80) *4	I25MIN##	193
	Maximum (2 – 80) *80	I25MAX##	193
NEC 2 of 5	Default All NEC 2 of 5 Settings	N25DFT	193
	Off	N25ENA0	193
	*On	N25ENA1	193
NEC 2 of 5 Check Digit	*No Check Char.	N25CK20	194
	Validate, But Don't Transmit	N25CK21	194
	Validate, and Transmit	N25CK22	194
NEC 2 of 5 Message Length	Minimum (2 – 80) *4	N25MIN##	194
	Maximum (2 – 80) *80	N25MAX##	194
Code 93	Default All Code 93 Settings	C93DFT	195
	Off	C93ENA0	195
	*On	C93ENA1	195
Code 93 Message Length	Minimum (0 – 80) *0	C93MIN##	195
	Maximum (0 – 80) *80	C93MAX##	195
Code 93 Append	On	C93APP1	195
	*Off	C93APP0	195
Code 93 Code Page	Code 93 Code Page	C93DCP	196

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Straight 2 of 5 Industrial	Default All Straight 2 of 5 Industrial Settings	R25DFT	196
	*Off	R25ENA0	196
	On	R25ENA1	196
Straight 2 of 5 Industrial Message Length	Minimum (1 – 48) *4	R25MIN##	197
	Maximum (1 – 48) *48	R25MAX##	197
Straight 2 of 5 IATA	Default All Straight 2 of 5 IATA Settings	A25DFT	197
Straight 2 of 5 IATA	*Off	A25ENA0	197
	On	A25ENA1	197
Straight 2 of 5 IATA Redundancy	Range (0 – 10) *0	A25VOT##	198
Straight 2 of 5 IATA Message Length	Minimum (1 – 48) *4	A25MIN##	198
	Maximum (1 – 48) *48	A25MAX##	198
Matrix 2 of 5	Default All Matrix 2 of 5 Settings	X25DFT	198
	*Off	X25ENA0	198
	On	X25ENA1	198
Matrix 2 of 5 Message Length	Minimum (1 – 80) *4	X25MIN##	199
	Maximum (1 – 80) *80	X25MAX##	199
Code 11	Default All Code 11 Settings	C11DFT	199
	*Off	C11ENA0	199
	On	C11ENA1	199
Code 11 Check Digits Required	1 Check Digit	C11CK20	199
	*2 Check Digits	C11CK21	199
Code 11 Message Length	Minimum (1 – 80) *4	C11MIN##	200
	Maximum (1 – 80) *80	C11MAX##	200
Code 128	Default All Code 128 Settings	128DFT	200
	Off	128ENA0	200
	*On	128ENA1	200
ISBT Concatenation	*Off	ISBENA0	200
	On	ISBENA1	200
Code 128 Redundancy	Range (0 – 10) *0	128VOT##	201
Code 128 Message Length	Minimum (0 – 80) *0	128MIN##	201
	Maximum (0 – 80) *80	128MAX##	201
Code 128 Append	*On	128APP1	201
	Off	128APP0	201
Code 128 Code Page	Code 128 Code Page (*2)	128DCP##	202

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
GS1-128	Default All GS1-128 Settings	GS1DFT	202
	*On	GS1ENA1	202
	Off	GS1ENA0	202
GS1-128 Message Length	Minimum (1 – 80) *1	GS1MIN##	203
	Maximum (0 – 80) *80	GS1MAX##	203
Telepen	Default All Telepen Settings	TELDFT	203
	*Off	TELENA0	203
	On	TELENA1	203
Telepen Output	*AIM Telepen Output	TELOLD0	203
	Original Telepen Output	TELOLD1	203
Telepen Message Length	Minimum (1 – 60) *1	TELMIN##	204
	Maximum (1 – 60) *60	TELMAX##	204
UPC-A	Default All UPC-A Settings	UPADFT	204
	Off	UPBENA0	204
	*On	UPBENA1	204
UPC-A Check Digit	Off	UPACKX0	205
	*On	UPACKX1	205
UPC-A Number System	Off	UPANSX0	205
	*On	UPANSX1	205
UPC-A 2 Digit Addenda	*Off	UPAAD20	205
	On	UPAAD21	205
UPC-A 5 Digit Addenda	*Off	UPAAD50	205
	On	UPAAD51	205
UPC-A Addenda Required	*Not Required	UPAARQ0	206
	Required	UPAARQ1	206
Addenda Timeout	Range (0 – 120) *500	DLYADD#####	206
UPC-A Addenda Separator	Off	UPAADS0	206
	*On	UPAADS1	206
UPC-A/EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code	*Off	CPNENA0	207
	Allow Concatenation	CPNENA1	207
	Require Concatenation	CPNENA2	207
Addenda Timeout	Range (0 – 120) *500	DLYADD#####	207
Coupon GS1 DataBar Output	GS1 Output Off	CPNGS10	208
	GS1 Output On	CPNGS11	208

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
UPC-E0	Default All UPC-E Settings	UPEDFT	208
	Off	UPEEN00	208
	*On	UPEEN01	208
UPC-E0 Expand	*Off	UPEEXP0	208
	On	UPEEXP1	208
UPC-E0 Addenda Required	Required	UPEARQ1	209
	*Not Required	UPEARQ0	209
Addenda Timeout	Range (0 - 120) *500	DLYADD#####	209
UPC-E0 Addenda Separator	*On	UPEADS1	209
	Off	UPEADS0	209
UPC-E0 Check Digit	Off	UPECKX0	210
	*On	UPECKX1	210
UPC-E0 Leading Zero	Off	UPENSX0	210
	*On	UPENSX1	210
UPC-E0 Addenda	2 Digit Addenda On	UPEAD21	210
	*2 Digit Addenda Off	UPEAD20	210
	5 Digit Addenda On	UPEAD51	210
	*5 Digit Addenda Off	UPEAD50	210
UPC-E1	*Off	UPEEN10	211
	On	UPEEN11	211
EAN/JAN-13	Default All EAN/JAN Settings	E13DFT	211
	Off	E13ENA0	211
	*On	E13ENA1	211
Convert UPC-A to EAN-13	UPC-A Converted to EAN-13	UPAENA0	211
	Do not Convert UPC-A	UPAENA1	211
EAN/JAN-13 Check Digit	Off	E13CKX0	212
	*On	E13CKX1	212
EAN/JAN-13 2 Digit Addenda	2 Digit Addenda On	E13AD21	212
	*2 Digit Addenda Off	E13AD20	212
	5 Digit Addenda On	E13AD51	212
	*5 Digit Addenda Off	E13AD50	212
EAN/JAN-13 Addenda Required	*Not Required	E13ARQ0	212
	Required	E13ARQ1	212
Addenda Timeout	Range (0 - 120) *500	DLYADD#####	213
EAN/JAN-13 Addenda Separator	Off	E13ADS0	213
	*On	E13ADS1	213

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
ISBN Translate	*Off	E13ISB0	213
	On	E13ISB1	213
EAN/JAN-8	Default All EAN/ JAN 8 Settings	EA8DFT	214
	Off	EA8ENA0	214
	*On	EA8ENA1	214
EAN/JAN-8 Check Digit	Off	EA8CKX0	214
	*On	EA8CKX1	214
EAN/JAN-8 Addenda	*2 Digit Addenda Off	EA8AD20	214
	2 Digit Addenda On	EA8AD21	214
	*5 Digit Addenda Off	EA8AD50	214
	5 Digit Addenda On	EA8AD51	214
EAN/JAN-8 Addenda Required	*Not Required	EA8ARQ0	215
	Required	EA8ARQ1	215
Addenda Timeout	Range (0 - 120) *500	DLYADD#####	215
EAN/JAN-8 Addenda Separator	Off	EA8ADS0	216
	*On	EA8ADS1	216
MSI	Default All MSI Settings	MSIDFT	216
	*Off	MSIENA0	216
	On	MSIENA1	216
MSI Check Character	*Validate Type 10, but Don't Transmit	MSICHK0	216
	Validate Type 10 and Transmit	MSICHK1	217
	Validate 2 Type 10 Chars, but Don't Transmit	MSICHK2	217
	Validate 2 Type 10 Chars and Transmit	MSICHK3	217
	Validate Type 11 then Type 10 Char, but Don't Transmit	MSICHK4	217
	Validate Type 11 then Type 10 Char and Transmit	MSICHK5	217
	Disable MSI Check Characters	MSICHK6	217
MSI Message Length	Minimum (4 - 48) *4	MSIMIN##	217
	Maximum (4 - 48) *48	MSIMAX##	217
GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional	Default All GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional Settings	RSSDFT	218
	Off	RSSENA0	218
	*On	RSSENA1	218

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
GS1 DataBar Limited	Default All GS1 DataBar Limited Settings	RSLDFT	218
	Off	RSLENA0	218
	*On	RSLENA1	218
GS1 DataBar Expanded	Default All GS1 DataBar Expanded Settings	RSEDFT	219
	Off	RSEENA0	219
	*On	RSEENA1	219
GS1 DataBar Expanded Msg. Length	Minimum (4 – 74) *4	RSEMIN##	219
	Maximum (4 – 74) *74	RSEMAX##	219
Trioptic Code	*Off	TRIENA0	219
	On	TRIENA1	219
Codablock A	Default All Codablock A Settings	CBADFT	220
	*Off	CBAENA0	220
	On	CBAENA1	220
Codablock A Msg. Length	Minimum (1 – 600) *1	CBAMIN###	220
	Maximum (1 – 600) *600	CBAMAX###	220
Codablock F	Default All Codablock F Settings	CBFDFT	221
	*Off	CBFENA0	221
	On	CBFENA1	221
Codablock F Msg. Length	Minimum (1 – 2048) *1	CBFMIN####	221
	Maximum (1 – 2048) *2048	CBFMAX####	221
Label Code	On	LBLENA1	221
	* Off	LBLENA0	221
PDF417	Default All PDF417 Settings	PDFDFT	222
	*On	PDFENA1	222
	Off	PDFENA0	222
PDF417 Msg. Length	Minimum (1-2750) *1	PDFMIN####	222
	Maximum (1-2750) *2750	PDFMAX####	222
MacroPDF417	*On	PDFMAC1	223
	Off	PDFMAC0	223
MicroPDF417	Default All Micro PDF417 Settings	MPDDFT	223
	On	MPDENA1	223
	*Off	MPDENA0	223
MicroPDF417 Msg. Length	Minimum (1–366) *1	MPDMIN###	223
	Maximum (1–366) *366	MPDMAX###	223
GS1 Composite Codes	On	COMENA1	224
	*Off	COMENA0	224

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
UPC/EAN Version	On	COMUPC1	224
	*Off	COMUPC0	224
GS1 Composite Codes Msg. Length	Minimum (1-2435) *1	COMMIN####	224
	Maximum (1-2435) *2435	COMMAX####	224
GS1 Emulation	GS1-128 Emulation	EANEMU1	225
	GS1 DataBar Emulation	EANEMU2	224
	GS1 Code Expansion Off	EANEMU3	225
	EAN8 to EAN13 Conversion	EANEMU4	225
	*GS1 Emulation Off	EANEMU0	225
TCIF Linked Code 39	On	T39ENA1	226
	*Off	T39ENA0	226
QR Code	Default All QR Code Settings	QRCDFT	226
	*On	QRCENA1	226
	Off	QRCENA0	226
QR Code Msg. Length	Minimum (1-7089) *1	QRCMIN####	226
	Maximum (1-7089) *7089	QRCMAX####	226
QR Code Append	*On	QRCAPP1	227
	Off	QRCAPP0	227
QR Code Page	QR Code Page (*3)	QRCDCP##	227
Data Matrix	Default All Data Matrix Settings	IDMDFT	228
	*On	IDMENA1	228
	Off	IDMENA0	228
Data Matrix Msg. Length	Minimum (1-3116) *1	IDMMIN####	228
	Maximum (1-3116) *3116	IDMMAX####	228
Data Matrix Code Page	Data Matrix Code Page (*51)	IDMDCP##	228
MaxiCode	Default All MaxiCode Settings	MAXDFT	229
	On	MAXENA1	229
	*Off	MAXENA0	229
MaxiCode Msg. Length	Minimum (1-150) *1	MAXMIN###	229
	Maximum (1-150) *150	MAXMAX###	229
Aztec Code	Default All Aztec Code Settings	AZTDFT	230
	*On	AZTENA1	230
	Off	AZTENA0	230
Aztec Code Msg. Length	Minimum (1-3832) *1	AZTMIN####	230
	Maximum (1-3832) *3832	AZTMAX####	230
Aztec Append	*On	AZTAPP1	230
	Off	AZTAPP0	230

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Aztec Code Page	Aztec Code Page (*51)	AZTDCP##	231
Chinese Sensible (Han Xin) Code	Default All Han Xin Code Settings	HX_DFT	231
	On	HX_ENA1	231
	*Off	HX_ENA0	231
Chinese Sensible (Han Xin) Code Msg. Length	Minimum (1-7833) *1	HX_MIN####	232
	Maximum (1-7833) *7833	HX_MAX####	232
Postal Codes – 2D			
2D Postal Codes	*Off	POSTAL0	232
Single 2D Postal Codes	Australian Post On	POSTAL1	232
	British Post On	POSTAL7	232
	Canadian Post On	POSTAL30	232
	Intelligent Mail Bar Code On	POSTAL10	232
	Japanese Post On	POSTAL3	233
	KIX Post On	POSTAL4	233
	Planet Code On	POSTAL5	233
	Postal-4i On	POSTAL9	233
	Postnet On	POSTAL6	233
	Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL11	233
	InfoMail On	POSTAL2	233
Combination 2D Postal Codes	InfoMail and British Post On	POSTAL8	233
	Intelligent Mail Bar Code and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL20	233
	Postnet and Postal-4i On	POSTAL14	234
	Postnet and Intelligent Mail Bar Code On	POSTAL16	234
	Postal-4i and Intelligent Mail Bar Code On	POSTAL17	234
	Postal-4i and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL19	234
	Planet and Postnet On	POSTAL12	234
	Planet and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL18	234
	Planet and Postal-4i On	POSTAL13	234
	Planet and Intelligent Mail Bar Code On	POSTAL15	234
	Planet, Postnet, and Postal-4i On	POSTAL21	234
	Planet, Postnet, and Intelligent Mail Bar Code On	POSTAL22	234
	Planet, Postal-4i, and Intelligent Mail Bar Code On	POSTAL23	235

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	Postnet, Postal-4i, and Intelligent Mail Bar Code On	POSTAL24	235
	Planet, Postal-4i, and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL25	235
	Planet, Intelligent Mail Bar Code, and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL26	235
	Postal-4i, Intelligent Mail Bar Code, and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL27	235
	Planet, Postal-4i, Intelligent Mail Bar Code, and Postnet On	POSTAL28	235
	Planet, Postal-4i, Intelligent Mail Bar Code, and Postnet with B and B' Fields On	POSTAL29	235
Planet Code Check Digit	Transmit	PLNCKX1	235
	*Don't Transmit	PLNCKX0	236
Postnet Check Digit	Transmit	NETCKX1	236
	*Don't Transmit	NETCKX0	236
Australian Post Interpretation	Bar Output	AUSINT0	236
	Numeric N Table	AUSINT1	236
	Alphanumeric C Table	AUSINT2	236
	Combination N and C Tables	AUSINT3	237
Postal Codes – Linear			
China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5)	Default All China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5) Settings	CPCDFT	237
	*Off	CPCENA0	237
	On	CPCENA1	237
China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5) Msg. Length	Minimum (2 – 80) *4	CPCMIN##	237
	Maximum (2 – 80) *80	CPCMAX##	237
Korea Post	Default All Korea Post Settings	KPCDFT	238
	*Off	KPCENA0	238
	On	KPCENA1	238
Korea Post Msg. Length	Minimum (2 – 80) *4	KPCMIN##	238
	Maximum (2 – 80) *48	KPCMAX##	238
Korea Post Check Digit	Transmit Check Digit	KPCCHK1	238
	*Don't Transmit Check Digit	KPCCHK0	238
Imaging Default Commands			
Image Snap	Default all Imaging Commands	IMGDFT	239
	Imaging Style – Decoding	SNPSTY0	240

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	*Imaging Style – Photo	SNPSTY1	240
	Imaging Style – Manual	SNPSTY2	240
	Beeper On	SNPBEP1	240
	*Beeper Off	SNPBEP0	240
	*Wait for Trigger Off	SNPTRG0	241
	Wait for Trigger On	SNPTRG1	241
	*LED State – Off	SNPLED0	241
	LED State – On	SNPLED1	241
	Exposure (1–7874 microseconds)	SNPEXP	241
	*Gain – None	SNPGAN1	242
	Gain – Medium	SNPGAN2	242
	Gain – Heavy	SNPGAN4	242
	Gain – Maximum	SNPGAN8	242
	Target White Value (0–255) *125	SNPWHT###	242
	Delta for Acceptance (0–255) *25	SNPDEL###	242
	Update Tries (0–10) *6	SNPTRY##	243
	Target Set Point Percentage (1–99) *50	SNPPCT##	243
Image Ship	*Infinity Filter – Off	IMGINF0	244
	Infinity Filter – On	IMGINF1	244
	*Compensation Off	IMGCOR0	244
	Compensation On	IMGCOR1	244
	*Pixel Depth – 8 bits/pixel (grayscale)	IMGBPP8	244
	Pixel Depth – 1 bit/pixel (B&W)	IMGBPP1	244
	*Don't Sharpen Edges	IMGEDG0	245
	Sharpen Edges (0–23)	IMGEDG##	245
	*File Format – JPEG	IMGFMT6	246
	File Format – KIM	IMGFMT0	246
	File Format – TIFF binary	IMGFMT1	246
	File Format – TIFF binary group 4, compressed	IMGFMT2	246
	File Format – TIFF grayscale	IMGFMT3	246
	File Format – Uncompressed binary	IMGFMT4	246
	File Format – Uncompressed grayscale	IMGFMT5	246
	File Format – BMP	IMGFMT8	246
	*Histogram Stretch Off	IMGHIS0	246

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
	Histogram Stretch On	IMGHIS1	246
	*Noise Reduction Off	IMGFSP0	247
	Noise Reduction On	IMGFSP1	247
	Invert Image around X axis	IMGNVX1	247
	Invert Image around Y axis	IMGNVY1	247
	Rotate Image none	IMGROT0	248
	Rotate Image 90° right	IMGROT1	248
	Rotate Image 180° right	IMGROT2	248
	Rotate Image 90° left	IMGROT3	248
	JPEG Image Quality (0-100) *50	IMGJQF###	248
	*Gamma Correction Off	IMGGAM0	249
	Gamma Correction On (0-1000)	IMGGAM###	249
	Image Crop - Left (0-843) *0	IMGWNL###	249
	Image Crop - Right (0-843) *843	IMGWNR###	249
	Image Crop - Top (0-639) *0	IMGWNT###	249
	Image Crop - Bottom (0-639) *639	IMGWNB###	250
	Image Crop - Margin (1-238) *0	IMGMAR###	250
	Protocol - None (raw)	IMGXFR0	250
	Protocol - None (default USB)	IMGXFR2	250
	Protocol - Hmodem Compressed	IMGXFR3	250
	Protocol - Hmodem	IMGXFR4	250
	Ship Every Pixel	IMGSUB1	251
	Ship Every 2nd Pixel	IMGSUB2	251
	Ship Every 3rd Pixel	IMGSUB3	251
	*Document Image Filter Off	IMGUSH0	251
	Document Image Filter On (0-255)	IMGUSH###	251
	*Don't Ship Histogram	IMGHST0	252
	Ship Histogram	IMGHST1	252
Image Size Compatibility	Force VGA Resolution	IMGVGA1	252
	*Native Resolution	IMGVGA0	253
Intelligent Signature Capture	Optimize On	DECBND1	253
	*Optimize Off	DECBND0	253
Utilities			
Add Code I.D. Prefix to All Symbologies (Temporary)		PRECA2,BK2995C80!	259
Show Decoder Revision		REV_DR	259
Show Scan Driver Revision		REV_SD	259

Selection	Setting * Indicates default	Serial Command # Indicates a numeric entry	Page
Show Software Revision		REVINF	260
Show Data Format		DFMBK3?	260
Test Menu	On	TSTMNU1	260
	*Off	TSTMNU0	260
Application Plug-Ins (Apps)	*Decoding Apps On	PLGDCE1	261
	Decoding Apps Off	PLGDCE0	261
	*Formatting Apps On	PLGFOE1	261
	Formatting Apps Off	PLGFOE0	261
	List Apps	PLGINF	261
Reset the Factory Defaults	Remove Custom Defaults	DEFOVR	263
	Activate Defaults	DEFALT	263

PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

Xenon 1900/1900h Corded Scanner Product Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	6.3 inches (160mm)
Length	4.1 inches (104.1mm)
Width	2.8 inches (71.1mm)
Weight	5.2 ounces (147.42g)
Electrical	
Voltage Requirements	4 - 5.5 VDC at input connector
Current Draw @5VDC B&W Color	ScanningStandby 470mA, 2.35W90mA, .45W 490mA, 2.45W90mA, .45W
Power Supply Noise Rejection	Maximum 100mV peak to peak, 10 to 100 kHz
Illumination LED:	
Peak Wavelength	624nm $\pm$ 18nm (red LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group" 442nm, 552nm (white LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Aiming:	
Peak Wavelength LED	624nm $\pm$ 18nm (red LED) 520nm $\pm$ 18nm (green LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Optical Power Laser	<1mW
Environmental	
Temperature Ranges:	
Operating	+32°F to +122°F (0°C to 50°C)
Storage	–40°F to +158°F (-40°C to 70°C)

Parameter (Continued)	Specification
Humidity	0 to 95% non-condensing
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 6 feet (1.83m) to concrete at 23°C
Vibration	Withstands 5G peak from 22 to 300 Hz
ESD Tolerance	Up to 15kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane
Image	
Image Size	838 x 640 pixels
Scan Performance	
Skew Angle	+65°
Pitch Angle	+45°
Motion Tolerance: Streaming Presentation Trigger	up to 240 inches per second for 13 mil UPC
Symbol Contrast	Grade 1.0 (20% or greater)

Xenon 1902/1902h/1912 Cordless Scanner Product Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	6.3 inches (160mm)
Length	4.1 inches (104.1mm)
Width	2.8 inches (71.1mm)
Weight	7.5 ounces (212.62g)
Electrical	
Illumination LED:	
Peak Wavelength	624nm ± 18nm (red LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
	442nm, 552nm (white LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Aiming:	
Peak Wavelength Laser	650nm IEC 60825-1: "Class 2"
Peak Wavelength LED	624nm ± 18nm (red LED) 520nm ± 18nm (green LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Optical Power Laser	<1mW
Battery	
Lithium Ion	2400 mAHr minimum
Number of Scans	Up to 50,000 per charge

Parameter (Continued)	Specification
Expected Hours of Operation	14
Expected Charge Time	4.5 hours
Radio	
Frequency	2.4 to 2.5 GHz (ISM Band) Frequency Hopping Bluetooth v.2.1
Range	33 ft. (10 m) typical
Data Rate	Up to 1 MBps
Environmental	
Temperature Ranges:	
Operating	32° F to +122° F (0° C to 50° C)
Storage with battery*	-4°F to +95°F (-20°C to 35°C) for storage up to 90 days -4°F to +68°F (-20°C to 20°C) for storage up to 365 days
Storage without battery	-40°F to +158°F (-40°C to 70°C)
Humidity	Up to 95% non-condensing
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 6 feet (1.8 m) to concrete
Vibration	Withstands 5G peak from 22 to 300 Hz
ESD Sensitivity	Up to 15kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane
Sealant Rating	IP41
Image	
Image Size	838 x 640 pixels
Scan Performance	
Skew Angle	±65°
Pitch Angle	±45°
Motion Tolerance: Streaming Presentation Trigger	up to 240 inches per second for 13 mil UPC
Symbol Contrast	Grade 1.0 (20% or greater)

*Storage outside of this temperature range could be detrimental to battery life.

Xenon 1902g-BF Scanner Product Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	6.3 inches (160mm)
Length	4.1 inches (104.1mm)
Width	2.8 inches (71.1mm)
Weight	6.9 ounces (195g)
Electrical	
Illumination LED:	
Peak Wavelength	624nm ± 18nm (red LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
	442nm, 552nm (white LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Aiming:	
Peak Wavelength Laser	650nm IEC 60825-1: "Class 2"
Peak Wavelength LED	624nm ± 18nm (red LED) 520nm ± 18nm (green LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Optical Power Laser	<1mW
Radio	
Frequency	2.4 to 2.5 GHz (ISM Band) Frequency Hopping Bluetooth v.2.1
Range	33 ft. (10 m) typical
Data Rate	Up to 1 MBps
Environmental	
Temperature Ranges:	
Operating	32° F to +122° F (0° C to 50° C)
Storage	-40°F to +158°F (-40°C to 70°C)
Humidity	Up to 95% non-condensing
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 3.3 feet (1 m) to concrete
Vibration	Withstands 5G peak from 22 to 300 Hz
ESD Sensitivity	Up to 15kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane
Sealant Rating	IP41
Image	
Image Size	838 x 640 pixels
Scan Performance	
Skew Angle	±65°
Pitch Angle	±45°

Parameter (Continued)	Specification
Motion Tolerance:	Up to 240 inches per second for 13 mil UPC
Symbol Contrast	Grade 1.0 (20% or greater)

Granit 1910i Industrial Corded Scanner Product Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	7.7 in. (195.6mm)
Length	5.2 in. (132.1mm)
Width	2.9 in. (73.7mm)
Weight	10.6 oz. (300g)
Electrical	
Voltage Requirements	4 - 5.5 VDC at input connector
Current Draw @5VDC	ScanningStandby 470mA, 2.35W100mA, 5W
Power Supply Noise Rejection	Maximum 100mV peak to peak, 10 to 100 kHz
Illumination LED: Peak Wavelength	 624nm ± 18nm (red LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Aiming: Peak Wavelength Laser Optical Power Laser	 650nm IEC 60825-1: "Class 2" <1mW
Environmental	
Temperature Ranges: Operating Storage	 -22°F to +122°F (-30°C to 50°C) -40°F to +158°F (-40°C to 70°C)
Humidity	0 to 95% non-condensing
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 6.5 feet (1.98m) to concrete at 23°, -30°, and 50°C
Vibration	Complies with MIL-STD-810G, Method 514.6, Annex C
ESD Tolerance	Up to 20kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane
Sealant Rating	IP65
Image	
Image Size	838 x 640 pixels
Scan Performance	

Parameter (Continued)	Specification
Skew Angle	±65°
Pitch Angle	±45°

Motion Tolerance:
        Streaming Presentation Trigger:
    13 mil UPC
	240 inches per second at 6.5 in. (16.5cm)
	150 inches per second at 10 in. (25.4cm)

Symbol Contrast	Grade 1.0 (20% or greater)

Granit 1911i Industrial Cordless Scanner Product Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	7.7 in. (195.6mm)
Length	5.2 in. (132.1mm)
Width	2.9 in. (73.7mm)
Weight	13.8 oz. (390g)
Electrical	
Illumination LED: Peak Wavelength	 624nm ± 18nm (red LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Aiming: Peak Wavelength Laser Optical Power Laser	 650nm IEC 60825-1: "Class 2" <1mW
Battery	
Lithium Ion	2400 mAHr minimum
Number of Scans	Up to 50,000 per charge
Expected Hours of Operation	14
Expected Charge Time	4.5 hours
Radio	
Frequency	2.4 to 2.5 GHz (ISM Band) Frequency Hopping Bluetooth v.2.1
Range	330 ft. (100m) typical
Data Rate	Up to 1 MBps
Environmental	

Parameter (Continued)	Specification
Temperature Ranges:	
Operating while not charging	-4°F to + 122°F (-20°C to 50°C)
Operating while charging	41°F to + 104°F (5°C to 40°C)
Storage with battery*	-4°F to +95°F (-20°C to 35°C) for storage up to 90 days -4°F to +68°F (-20°C to 20°C) for storage up to 365 days
Storage without battery	-40°F to +158°F (-40°C to 70°C)
Humidity	Up to 95% non-condensing
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 6.5 feet (1.98m) to concrete at 23°, -30°, and 50°C
Vibration	Complies with MIL–STD–810G, Method 514.6, Annex C
ESD Sensitivity	Up to 20kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane
Sealant Rating	IP65
Image	
Image Size	838 x 640 pixels
Scan Performance	
Skew Angle	±65°
Pitch Angle	±45°

Motion Tolerance:
     Streaming Presentation Trigger:
     13 mil UPC
	240 inches per second at 6.5 in. (16.5cm)
	150 inches per second at 10 in. (25.4cm)

Symbol Contrast	Grade 1.0 (20% or greater)

*Storage outside of this temperature range could be detrimental to battery life.

Granit 1980i Industrial Full Range Corded Scanner Product Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	7.7 in. (195.6mm)
Length	5.2 in. (132.1mm)
Width	2.9 in. (73.7mm)
Weight	11.8 oz. (335g)
Electrical	
Voltage Requirements	4 - 5.5 VDC at input connector

Parameter (Continued)	Specification
Current Draw @5VDC	ScanningStandby 470mA, 2.35W100mA, 0.5W
Power Supply Noise Rejection	Maximum 100mV peak to peak, 10 to 100 kHz
Illumination LED: Peak Wavelength	617nm ± 18nm (amber LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Aiming: Peak Wavelength Laser	650nm IEC 60825-1: "Class 2"
Optical Power Laser	<1mW
Environmental	
Temperature Ranges: Operating	-22°F to +122°F (-30°C to 50°C)
Storage	-40°F to +158°F (-40°C to 70°C)
Humidity	0 to 95% non-condensing
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 6.5 feet (1.98m) to concrete at 23°, -30°, and 50°C
Vibration	Complies with MIL-STD-810G, Method 514.6, Annex C
ESD Tolerance	Up to 20kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane
Sealant Rating	IP65
Image	
Image Size	1280 x 800 pixels
Scan Performance	
Skew Angle	±80° typical, 200 lux, EAN/UPC
Pitch Angle	±70°typical, 200 lux, EAN/UPC
Motion Tolerance:	30 inches per second typical on 13 mil UPC/EAN bar code 8 in. from scanner nose
Symbol Contrast	1D codes 30% or greater (typical, 200 lux, 13 mil) 2D codes 40% or greater (typical, 200 lux, 20 mil)

Granit 1981i Industrial Full Range Cordless Scanner Product Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	7.7 in. (195.6mm)
Length	5.2 in. (132.1mm)
Width	2.9 in. (73.7mm)

Parameter (Continued)	Specification
Weight	14.8 oz. (420g)
Electrical	
Illumination LED:	
Peak Wavelength	617nm ± 18nm (amber LED) IEC 62471: "Exempt Risk Group"
Aiming:	
Peak Wavelength Laser	650nm IEC 60825-1: "Class 2"
Optical Power Laser	<1mW
Battery	
Battery:	
Lithium Ion	2400 mAHr minimum
Number of Scans	at least 7200 scans (1 scan every 4 seconds for 8 hours)
Expected Hours of Operation	8
Expected Charge Time	4.5 hours
Radio	
Frequency	2.4 to 2.5 GHz (ISM Band) Frequency Hopping Bluetooth v.2.1
Range	330 ft. (100m) typical
Data Rate	Up to 1 MBps
Environmental	
Temperature Ranges:	
Operating while not charging	-4°F to + 122°F (-20°C to 50°C)
Operating while charging	41°F to + 104°F (5°C to 40°C)
Storage with battery*	-4°F to +95°F (-20°C to 35°C) for storage up to 90 days -4°F to +68°F (-20°C to 20°C) for storage up to 365 days
Storage without battery	-40°F to +158°F (-40°C to 70°C)
Humidity	Up to 95% non-condensing
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 6.5 feet (1.98m) to concrete at 23°, -30°, and 50°C
Vibration	Complies with MIL-STD-810G, Method 514.6, Annex C
ESD Sensitivity	Up to 20kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane
Sealant Rating	IP65
Image	
Image Size	1280 x 800 pixels
Scan Performance	
Skew Angle	±80° typical, 200 lux, EAN/UPC

Parameter (Continued)	Specification
Pitch Angle	±70° typical, 200 lux, EAN/UPC
Motion Tolerance:	30 inches per second typical on 13 mil UPC/EAN bar code 8 in. from scanner nose
Symbol Contrast	1D codes 30% or greater (typical, 200 lux, 13 mil) 2D codes 40% or greater (typical, 200 lux, 20 mil)

*Storage outside of this temperature range could be detrimental to battery life.

Granit 1920i Industrial DPM Scanner Product Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	7.6 in. (193mm)
Length	5.3 in. (134mm)
Width	2.9 in. (74.5mm)
Weight	11 oz. (312g)
Electrical	
Voltage Requirements	4 - 5.5 VDC at input connector
Current Draw @5VDC: Scanning Standby	470mA, 2.35W 90mA, 0.45W
Power Supply Noise Rejection	Maximum 100mV peak to peak, 10 to 100 kHz
Illumination LED	630 nm (red)
	470 nm (blue)
Aiming: Peak Wavelength Laser Optical Power Laser	650nm; maximum output 0.5mW Maximum output 0.5mW
Environmental	
Temperature Ranges: Operating Storage	–22°F to +122°F (–30°C to 50°C) –40°F to +158°F (–40°C to 70°C)
Humidity	0 to 95% non-condensing
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 6.5 feet (1.98m) to concrete at 23°, –30°, and 50°C
Vibration	Complies with MIL–STD–810G, Method 514.6, Annex C
ESD Tolerance	Up to 20kV direct air Up to 8 kV contact discharge
Sealant Rating	IP65

Parameter (Continued)	Specification
Image	
Image Size	844 x 640 pixels
Scan Performance	
1D Skew Angle	±65°
2D Skew Angle	±45°
Pitch Angle	±45°

Motion Tolerance:
   Enhanced Streaming Presentation
   Trigger for 13 mil UPC
	138 in. per second at 2.8 in.
	(3500 mm per second at 70mm)

Symbol Contrast	25%

CCB01-010BT Charge Base Product Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	3.2 inches (81.3mm)
Length	5.19 inches (131.8mm)
Width	3.98 inches (101.1mm)
Weight	6.3 oz (179g)
Electrical	
Voltage:	4.5 to 5.5 volts
Current Draw:	
Host Terminal Port	500mA
Aux Power Port	1A
Charge Time	5 hours
Radio	
Frequency	2.4 to 2.5 GHz (ISM Band) Frequency Hopping Bluetooth v.2.1
Range	33 ft. (10 m) typical
Data Rate	Up to 1 MBps
Environmental	
Temperature Ranges:	
Operating	32° F to +122° F (0° C to +50° C)
Storage	-40° F to +158° F (-40° C to +70° C)
Humidity	Up to 95% non-condensing
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 3.28 feet (1 m) to concrete
Vibration	5G Peak from 22Hz to 300Hz

Parameter (Continued)	Specification
ESD Sensitivity	Up to 15kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane

CCB01-010BT-BF Charge Base Product Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	3.2 inches (81.3mm)
Length	5.19 inches (131.8mm)
Width	3.98 inches (101.1mm)
Weight	6.3 oz (179g)
Electrical	
Voltage:	4.5 to 5.5 volts
Current Draw: Host Terminal Port Aux Power Port	 500mA 1A

Charge Time	From shut down to fully charged:
	   3 minutes via standard USB only
	   1 minute via powered USB with external power

Radio	
Frequency	2.4 to 2.5 GHz (ISM Band) Frequency Hopping Bluetooth v.4.2
Range	33 ft. (10 m) typical
Data Rate	Up to 130 kbps
Environmental	
Temperature Ranges: Operating Battery Charge Storage without battery	 32° F to +122° F (0° C to +50° C) 32° F to +122° F (0° C to +50° C) -40° F to +158° F (-40° C to +70° C)
Humidity	Up to 95% non-condensing
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 3.28 feet (1 m) to concrete
Vibration	5G Peak from 22Hz to 300Hz
ESD Sensitivity	Up to 15kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane

CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT Industrial Charge Base Product Specifications

Parameter	Specification
Mechanical	
Height	2.6 in. (66mm)
Length	9.8 in. (248.9mm)
Width	4.05 in. (102.9cm)
Weight	10.05 oz. (285g)
Electrical	
Voltage:	4.5 to 5.5 volts
Current Draw: Host Terminal Port Aux Power Port	 500mA 1A
Charge Time	5 hours
Radio	
Frequency	2.4 to 2.5 GHz (ISM Band) Frequency Hopping Bluetooth v.2.1
Range	330 ft. (100m) typical
Data Rate	Up to 1 MBps
Environmental	
Temperature Ranges: Operating Battery Charge Storage without battery	 -4° F to +122° F (-20° C to +50° C) 41° F to +104° F (5° C to +40° C) -40° F to +158° F (-40° C to +70° C)
Humidity	Up to 95% non-condensing
Mechanical Drop	Operational after 50 drops from 3.94 feet (1.2m) to concrete
Vibration	Complies with MIL-STD-810G, Method 514.6, Annex C
ESD Sensitivity	Up to 20kV direct air Up to 8 kV indirect coupling plane

Depth of Field Charts

Xenon B&W Scanner Typical Performance

Focus		High Density (HD)		Standard Range (SR)		Extended Range (ER)	
Symbology		**Near Distance**	**Far Distance**	**Near Distance**	**Far Distance**	**Near Distance**	**Far Distance**
5 mil Code 39	in.	.2	3.8	1.6	5.3	3.7	8
	mm	5.1	96.5	40.6	134.6	94	203.2
13 mil UPC	in.	.5	6.5	.3	16.7	1	20.7
	mm	12.7	165.1	7.6	424.2	25.4	525.8
20 mil Code 39	in.	.6	8.6	.4	24.6	1	23.5
	mm	15.2	218.4	10.2	624.8	25.4	596.9
6.7 mil PDF417	in.	.4	4	.7	6	2.8	9.2
	mm	10.2	101.6	17.8	152.4	71.1	233.7
10 mil Data Matrix	in.	.3	4.2	.8	7	2.5	11.3
	mm	7.6	106.7	20.3	177.8	63.5	287
20 mil QR Code	in.	.7	7	.5	14.8	.7	19
	mm	17.8	177.8	12.7	375.9	17.8	482.6
Resolution (1D Code 39)		3 mil (.076mm)		5 mil (.127mm)		5 mil (.127mm)	
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		5 mil (.127mm)		6.7 mil (.170mm)		7.5 mil (.191mm)	

Xenon B&W Scanner Guaranteed Performance

Focus		High Density (HD)		Standard Range (SR)		Extended Range (ER)	
Symbology		**Near Distance**	**Far Distance**	**Near Distance**	**Far Distance**	**Near Distance**	**Far Distance**
5 mil Code 39	in.	.3	3.3	2.1	5.1	4.2	7.8
	mm	7.62	83.8	53.3	129.5	106.7	198.1
13 mil UPC	in.	.7	6.1	.4	15.6	1.1	19.7
	mm	17.8	154.9	10.2	396.2	27.9	500.4
20 mil Code 39	in.	.7	7.8	.5	20.2	1.5	25
	mm	17.8	198.1	12.7	513.1	38.1	635
6.7 mil PDF417	in.	.5	3.8	.9	5.8	3.3	8.7
	mm	12.7	96.5	22.9	147.3	83.8	221
10 mil Data Matrix	in.	.4	3.8	.9	6.6	3.4	10.3
	mm	10.2	96.5	22.9	167.6	86.4	261.6
20 mil QR Code	in.	1.2	6.4	.7	13	.9	18
	mm	30.5	162.6	17.8	330.2	22.9	457.2
Resolution (1D Code 39)		3 mil (.076mm)		5 mil (.127mm)		5 mil (.127mm)	
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		5 mil (.127mm)		6.7 mil (.170mm)		7.5 mil (.191mm)	

Xenon Color Scanner (Model COL) Typical Performance

Focus		High Density (HD)		Standard Range (SR)	
Symbology		**Near Distance**	**Far Distance**	**Near Distance**	**Far Distance**
5 mil Code 39	in.	0	3.6	1.1	5.2
	mm	0	91.4	27.9	132.1
13 mil UPC	in.	.4	5.9	.4	16.2
	mm	10.2	149.9	10.2	411.5
20 mil Code 39	in.	.4	8.4	.5	22
	mm	10.2	213.4	12.7	558.8
6.7 mil PDF417	in.	0	3.8	.4	6
	mm	0	96.5	10.2	152.4
10 mil Data Matrix	in.	0	4.2	.5	7
	mm	0	106.7	12.7	177.8
20 mil QR Code	in.	.4	6.8	.6	13.4
	mm	10.2	172.7	15.2	340.4
Resolution (1D Code 39)		3 mil (.076mm)		5 mil (.127mm)	
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		5 mil (.127mm)		6.7 mil (.170mm)	

Xenon Color Scanner (Model COL) Guaranteed Performance

Focus		High Density (HD)		Standard Range (SR)	
Symbology		Near Distance	Far Distance	Near Distance	Far Distance
5 mil Code 39	in.	0	3.3	1.7	4.9
	mm	0	83.8	43.2	124.5
13 mil UPC	in.	.6	5.2	.4	14.5
	mm	15.2	132.1	10.2	368.3
20 mil Code 39	in.	.5	7.4	.5	17.5
	mm	12.7	188	12.7	444.5
6.7 mil PDF417	in.	0	3.4	.5	5.7
	mm	0	86.4	12.7	144.8
10 mil Data Matrix	in.	0	4	.8	6.4
	mm	0	101.6	20.3	162.6
20 mil QR Code	in.	.7	6.2	.7	12.3
	mm	17.8	157.5	17.8	312.4
Resolution (1D Code 39)		3 mil (.076mm)		5 mil (.127mm)	
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		5 mil (.127mm)		6.7 mil (.170mm)	

Granit 1910i/1911i Scanner Typical Performance

Focus		Extended Range (ER)	
Symbology		Near Distance	Far Distance
5 mil Code 39	in.	3.6	7.4
	mm	91.4	188
20 mil Code 39	in.	.6	29.5
	mm	15.2	749.3
100% UPC	in.	.6	21.4
	mm	15.2	543.6
6.7 mil PDF417	in.	2.7	8.9
	mm	68.6	226.1
10 mil Data Matrix	in.	2.8	10.3
	mm	71.1	261.6
20 mil QR Code	in.	.8	19.5
	mm	20.3	495.3
Resolution (1D Code 39)		5 mil (.127mm)	
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		7.5 mil (.191mm)	

Granit 1910i/1911i Scanner Guaranteed Performance

Focus		Extended Range (ER)	
Symbology		Near Distance	Far Distance
5 mil Code 39	in.	3.8	7.2
	mm	96.5	182.9
20 mil Code 39	in.	1	28.7
	mm	25.4	729
100% UPC	in.	.6	21.7
	mm	15.2	551.2
6.7 mil PDF417	in.	3	8.5
	mm	76.2	215.9
10 mil Data Matrix	in.	3.1	9.7
	mm	78.7	246.4
20 mil QR Code	in.	.9	19.8
	mm	22.9	502.9
Resolution (1D Code 39)		5 mil (.127mm)	
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		7.5 mil (.191mm)	

Granit 1980i/1981i Scanner Typical Performance (200 lux)

Focus		Full Range (FR)	
Symbology		Near Distance	Far Distance
7.5 mil Code 39	in.	3.9	64.9
	cm	10.0	164.9
10 mil Code 39	in.	3.9	85.0
	cm	10.0	216.0
20 mil Code 39	in.	6.0	171.1
	cm	15.2	434.5
40 mil Code 39	in.	14.3	389.4
	cm	36.4	989.1
55 mil Code 39	in.	20.6	521.0
	cm	52.2	1322.4
100 mil Code 39	in.	40.7	more than 629.9
	cm	103.4	more than 1600.0
100% UPC	in.	4.8	90.5
	cm	12.2	229.8
7.5 mil Data Matrix	in.	3.9	29.9
	cm	10.0	75.9

Focus (Continued)		Full Range (FR)	
Symbology (Continued)		Near Distance	Far Distance
10 mil Data Matrix	in.	3.9	40.3
	cm	10.0	102.3
55 mil Data Matrix	in.	16.9	232.8
	cm	42.8	591.3
100 mil Data Matrix	in.	31.8	406.5
	cm	80.7	1032.5
Resolution (1D Code 39)		2 mil (.051mm)	
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		2 mil (.051mm)	

Granit 1980i/1981i Scanner Guaranteed Performance (200 lux)

Focus		Full Range (FR)	
Symbology		Near Distance	Far Distance
7.5 mil Code 39	in.	3.9	62.4
	cm	10.0	158.6
10 mil Code 39	in.	3.9	82.1
	cm	10.0	208.6
20 mil Code 39	in.	6.2	165.8
	cm	15.8	421.2
40 mil Code 39	in.	15	371.7
	cm	38.1	944.1
55 mil Code 39	in.	22.2	461.2
	cm	56.5	1171.4
100 mil Code 39	in.	47.5	more than 629.9
	cm	120.7	more than 1600.0
100% UPC	in.	5.0	85.3
	cm	12.7	216.7
7.5 mil Data Matrix	in.	3.9	26.9
	cm	10.0	68.3
10 mil Data Matrix	in.	3.9	35.8
	cm	10.0	90.8
55 mil Data Matrix	in.	19.2	213.1
	cm	48.7	541.2
100 mil Data Matrix	in.	35.7	357.2
	cm	90.6	907.3
Resolution (1D Code 39)		2 mil (.051mm)	
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		2 mil (.051mm)	

Granit 1920i Typical Performance

Focus			
Symbology		**Near Distance**	**Far Distance**
3 mil Code 39	in.	0	2.5
	mm	0	64
5 mil Code 39	in.	0	3.5
	mm	0	89
100% UPC	in.	0	5.8
	mm	0	147
5 mil PDF417	in.	0	2.6
	mm	0	66
5 mil Data Matrix	in.	0	1.5
	mm	0	39
20 mil QR Code	in.	0	6.4
	mm	0	162
Resolution (1D Code 39)		2.5 mil (0.063mm)	
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		4 mil (0.102mm)	

Granit 1920i Guaranteed Performance

Focus			
Symbology		**Near Distance**	**Far Distance**
3 mil Code 39	in.	0.2	2.2
	mm	5	55
5 mil Code 39	in.	0	3.1
	mm	0	80
100% UPC	in.	0.39	5.2
	mm	10	133
5 mil PDF417	in.	0	2.2
	mm	0	55
5 mil Data Matrix	in.	0.2	1.3
	mm	5	33
20 mil QR Code	in.	0.39	5.5
	mm	10	141
Resolution (1D Code 39)		2.5 mil (0.063mm)	
Resolution (2D Data Matrix)		4 mil (0.102mm)	

Standard Connector Pinouts

Note: *The following pin assignments are not compatible with Honeywell legacy products. Use of a cable with improper pin assignments may lead to damage to the unit. Use of any cables not provided by the manufacturer may result in damage not covered by your warranty.*

Keyboard Wedge

10 Pin RJ41 Modular Plug – connects to the base

1	Cable shield
2	Cable select
3	Supply ground
4	Terminal data
5	Terminal clock
6	Keyboard clock
7	+5V power
8	Keyboard data
9	
10	
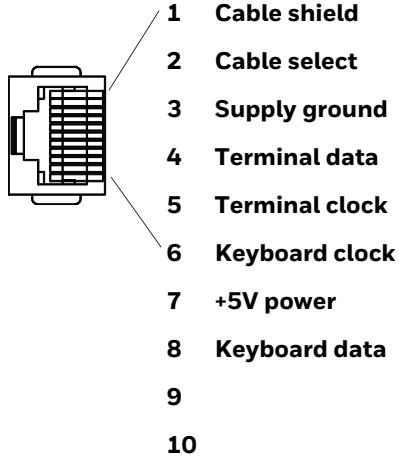
Serial Output

10 Pin RJ41 Modular Plug – connects to the base

1	Cable shield
2	Cable select
3	Supply ground
4	Transmit data
5	Receive data – serial data to scanner
6	CTS
7	+5V power
8	RTS
9	
10	
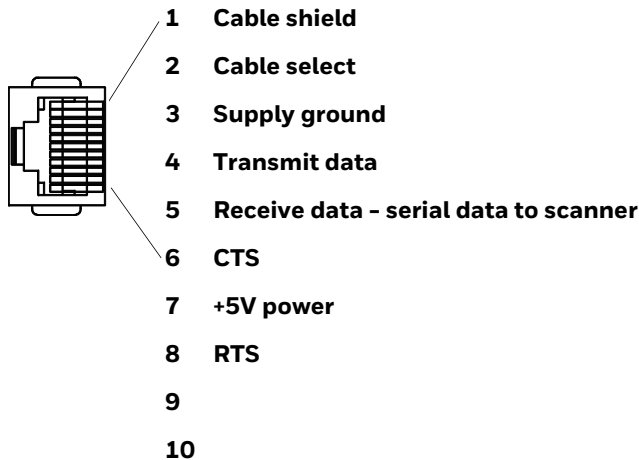
RS485 Output

10 Pin RJ41 Modular Plug – connects to the base

Note: *RS485 signal conversion is performed in the cable.*

1	Cable shield
2	Cable select
3	Supply ground
4	Transmit data
5	Receive data – serial data to scanner
6	
7	+5V power
8	Transmit Enable
9	
10	
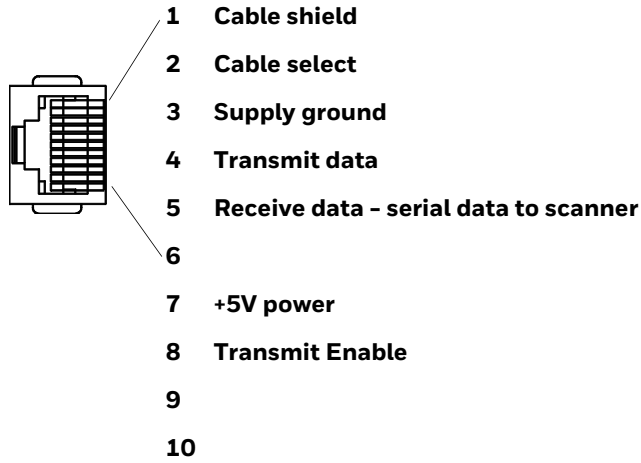
USB

10 Pin Modular Plug – connects to the base

1	Cable shield
2	Cable select
3	Supply ground
4	
5	
6	
7	+5V power
8	
9	Data +
10	Data –
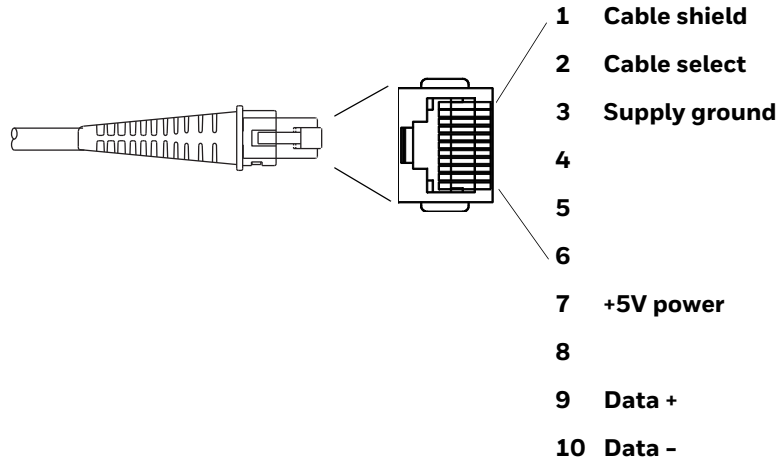
Required Safety Labels

Xenon 1900/1902 Scanner

LASER LIGHT- **DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM** CLASS 2 LASER PRODUCT.
鐳射光 ,請勿直視鐳射光束,等級2鐳射產品, **RAYONNEMENT LASER NE PAS**
REGARDER DANS LE FAISCEAU. APPAREIL À LASER DE CLASSE 2. MAX. 1mW:
630-680 nm IEC 60825-1:2007. Complies with 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11
except for deviations pursuant to Laser Notice No. 50, dated June 24, 2007.

Illumination output

Part
Number,
Serial Number
and Revision
Information
location

Compliance
Label location

CCB01-010BT/CCB01-010BT-07N-BF Base

Part Number, Serial Number and Revision Information location

Compliance Label locations

INPUT 5V 1A

INPUT 5V .5A
NOT INTENDED FOR CONNECTION
TO TELECOMMUNICATION CIRCUITS

LASER LIGHT- **DO NOT STARE INTO BEAM** CLASS 2 LASER PRODUCT.
鐳射光.請勿直視鐳射光束.等級2鐳射產品.**RAYONNEMENT LASER NE PAS**
REGARDER DANS LE FAISCEAU. APPAREIL À LASER DE CLASSE 2. MAX. 1mW:
630-680 nm IEC 60825-1:2007. Complies with 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11
except for deviations pursuant to Laser Notice No. 50, dated June 24, 2007.

Illumination output

Laser Label location

Part Number, Serial Number and Revision Information location

Compliance label location

CCB02-100BT/CCB05-100BT Base

Compliance Label locations

MAINTENANCE AND TROUBLESHOOTING

Repairs

Repairs and/or upgrades are not to be performed on this product. These services are to be performed only by an authorized service center (see Customer Support on page xvii).

Maintenance

Your device provides reliable and efficient operation with a minimum of care. Although specific maintenance is not required, the following periodic checks ensure dependable operation:

Clean the Scanner

The scanner or base's housing may be cleaned with a soft cloth or tissue dampened with water (or a mild detergent–water solution.) If a detergent solution is used, rinse with a clean tissue dampened with water only.
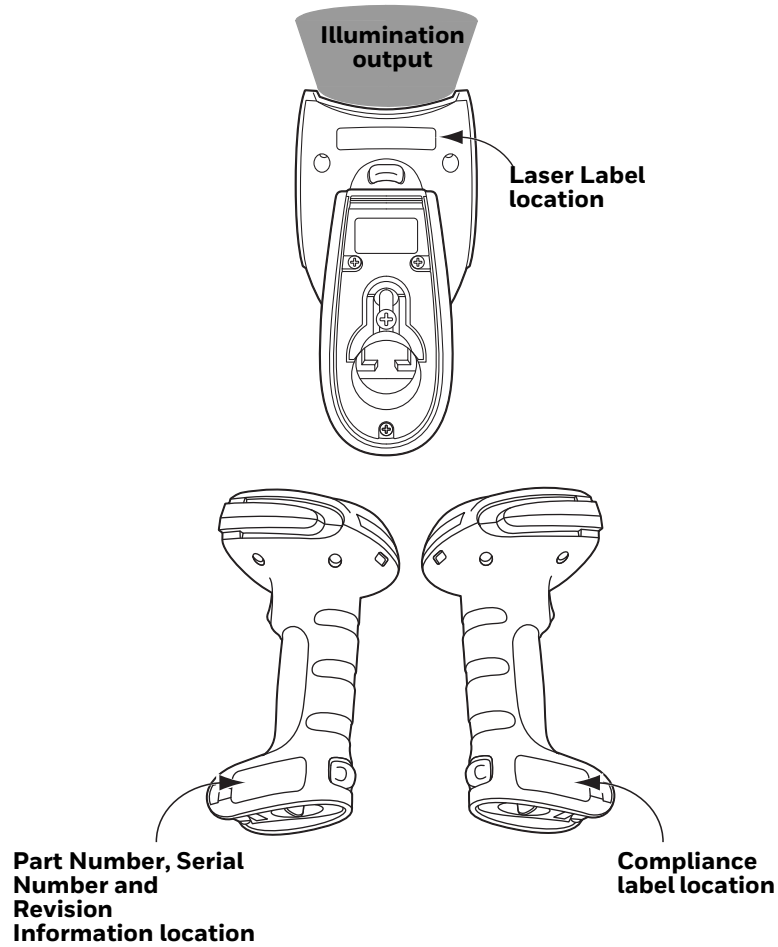
⚠️ **Caution: Do not submerge the scanner in water. The scanner's housing is not watertight. Do not use abrasive wipes or tissues on the scanner's window. Abrasive wipes may scratch the window. Never use solvents (e.g., acetone) on the housing or window. Solvents may damage the finish or the window.**

Clean the Window

Reading performance may degrade if the scanner's window is not clean. If the window is visibly dirty, or if the scanner isn't operating well, clean the window with one of the cleaning solutions listed for Health Care Housing, below.

Health Care Housing

Some configurations of Xenon scanners are available with an external plastic housing that is designed to resist the effects of harsh chemicals in a health care environment. The plastic is crystalline in nature, which helps prevent chemicals from seeping through the housing.

Important! The following cleaning solutions have been tested to assure safe cleaning of your scanner's disinfectant-ready housing. They are the only solutions approved for use with these scanners. Damage caused by the use of cleaners other than those listed below may not be covered by the warranty.

- Sani-Cloth® HB wipes

- Sani-Cloth® Plus wipes

- Super Sani-Cloth® wipes

- Isopropyl Alcohol wipes (70%)

- CaviWipes™

- Virex® 256

- 409® Glass and Surface Cleaner

- Windex® Blue

- Clorox® Bleach – 10%

- Gentle dish soap and water

Inspect Cords and Connectors

Inspect the interface cable and connector for wear or other signs of damage. A badly worn cable or damaged connector may interfere with scanner operation. Contact your distributor for information about cable replacement. Cable replacement instructions are on .

Replace Cables in Corded Scanners

The standard interface cable is attached to the scanner with an 10-pin modular connector. When properly seated, the connector is held in the scanner's handle by a flexible retention tab. The interface cable is designed to be field replaceable.

- Order replacement cables from Honeywell or from an authorized distributor.

- When ordering a replacement cable, specify the cable part number of the original interface cable.

Replace a Xenon Interface Cable

1. Turn off the power to the host system.

2. Disconnect the scanner's cable from the terminal or computer.

3. Locate the small hole on the back of the scanner's handle. This is the cable release.

4. Straighten one end of a paper clip.

5. Insert the end of the paper clip into the small hole and press in. This depresses the retention tab, releasing the connector. Pull the connector out while maintaining pressure on the paper clip, then remove the paper clip.

Cable Release

6. Replace with the new cable.
   Insert the connector into the opening and press firmly. The connector is keyed to go in only one way, and will click into place.
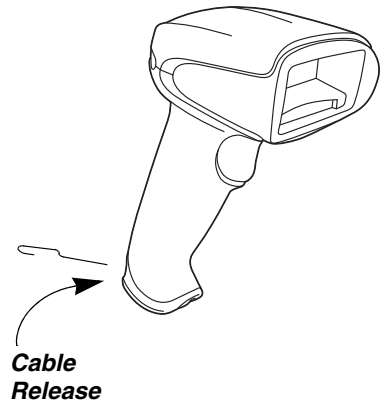
Replace a Granit Interface Cable

1. Turn the power to the host system **OFF**.

2. Disconnect the scanner's cable from the terminal or computer.

3. Unscrew the locking plate on the bottom of the scanner.

4. Slide the locking plate away from the connector and pull the cable out of the scanner.

5. Replace with the new cable.
   Insert the connector into the opening and press firmly.

6. Slide the locking plate over the base of the connector to secure the cable, and screw the plate into place.
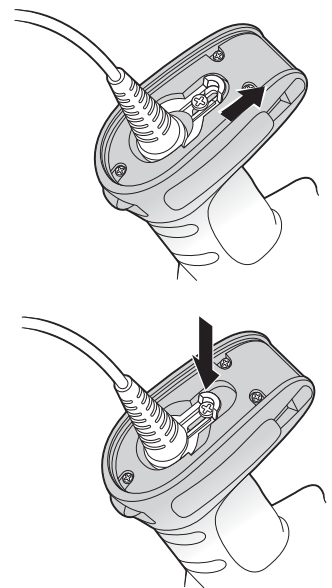
Replace Cables and Batteries in Cordless Systems

Replace an Interface Cable in a Base

1. Turn the power to the host system OFF.

2. Disconnect the base's cable from the terminal or computer.

3. Turn the base upside down.

4. Pull the connector out while maintaining pressure on the connector release clip.

CCB01–010BT Base:
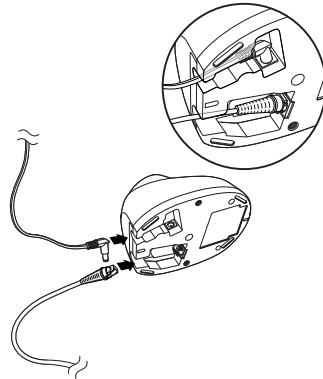
CCB02–100BT/CCB05–100BT Base:
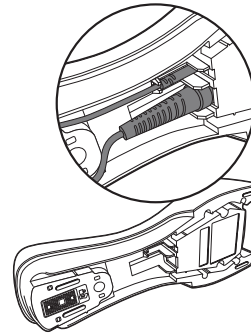
5. Replace with the new cable.
   Insert the connector into the opening and press firmly. The connector is keyed to go in only one way, and will click into place.

Change a Xenon Scanner Battery
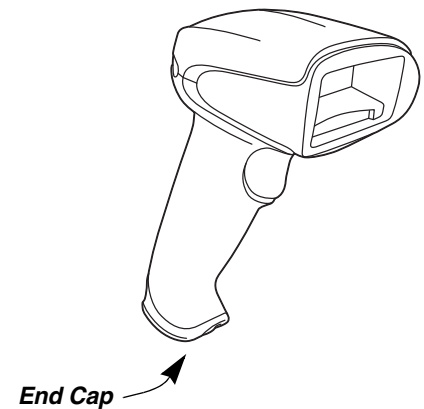
End Cap

1. Use a Phillips head screwdriver to remove the screw from the end cap.

2. Remove the end cap and remove the battery from the handle.

3. Insert replacement battery.

4. Replace end cap and screw.

Change a Granit Scanner Battery
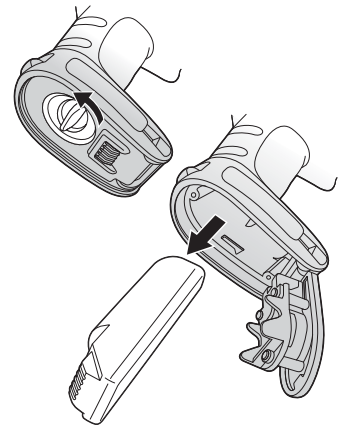
1. Twist the tab in the bottom of the end cap and open the hinged battery door. (When new, the battery door may stick. Use pliers to twist the tab and open the door until it loosens up.)

2. Remove the battery from the handle.

3. Insert replacement battery.

4. Close the battery door and twist the tab to lock it.

Note: *The battery door is designed to pop off the hinge if the scanner is dropped while changing a battery. If this occurs, simply snap it back on.*

Troubleshoot a Corded Scanner

The scanner automatically performs self–tests whenever you turn it on. If your scanner is not functioning properly, review the following Troubleshooting Guide to try to isolate the problem.

Is the power on? Is the aimer on?

If the aimer isn't illuminated, check that:

- The cable is connected properly.
- The host system power is on (if external power isn't used).
- The trigger works.

Is the scanner having trouble reading your symbols?

If the scanner isn't reading symbols well, check that the symbols:

- Aren't smeared, rough, scratched, or exhibiting voids.
- Aren't coated with frost or water droplets on the surface.
- Are enabled in the scanner or in the decoder to which the scanner connects.

Is the bar code displayed but not entered?

The bar code is displayed on the host device correctly, but you still have to press a key to enter it (the Enter/Return key or the Tab key, for example).

• You need to program a suffix. Programming a suffix enables the scanner to output the bar code data plus the key you need (such as "CR") to enter the data into your application. Refer to Prefix/Suffix Overview on page 159 for further information.

If you aren't sure what programming options have been set in the scanner, or if you want the factory default settings restored, refer to Reset the Factory Defaults on page 263.

Troubleshoot a Cordless System

Troubleshoot a Base

Note: *Visit the Services and Support section of our website (www.honeywellaidc.com) to check for the latest software for both the scanner and the base.*

If your base is not functioning properly, review the following troubleshooting guidelines to try to isolate the problem.

Is the red LED on?

If the red LED isn't illuminated, check that:

• The power cable is connected properly and there is power at the power source.

• The host system power is on (if external power isn't used).

Is the green LED on?

If the *green* LED isn't illuminated, check that:

• The scanner is correctly placed in the base.

• There is external power or 12 volt host power.

• Charge mode is turned on. (See "Beeper and LED Sequences and Meaning" on page 49)

• The battery is not bad or deeply discharged. In some cases, the scanner's battery may trickle charge to bring it into an acceptable level and then transition to a normal charge cycle.

Troubleshoot a Cordless Scanner

Note: *Make sure that your scanner's battery is charged.
Visit the Services and Support section of our website (www.honeywellaidc.com) to check for the latest software for both the scanner and the base or Access Point.*

Is the scanner having trouble reading your symbols?

If the scanner isn't reading symbols well, check that the symbols:

- Aren't smeared, rough, scratched, or exhibiting voids.
- Aren't coated with frost or water droplets on the surface.
- Are enabled in the base or Access Point to which the scanner connects.

Is the bar code displayed but not entered into the application?

The bar code is displayed on the host device correctly, but you still have to press a key to enter it (the Enter/Return key or the Tab key, for example).

- You need to program a suffix. Programming a suffix enables the scanner to output the bar code data plus the key you need (such as "CR") to enter the data into your application. Refer to Prefix/Suffix Overview on page 159 for further information.

The scanner won't read your bar code at all.

- Scan the sample bar codes in the back of this manual. If the scanner reads the sample bar codes, check that your bar code is readable.
- Verify that your bar code symbology is enabled (see Chapter 10).
- If the scanner still can't read the sample bar codes, scan All Symbologies on page 186.

A REFERENCE CHARTS

Symbology Charts

>**Note:** *"m" represents the AIM modifier character. Refer to International Technical Specification, Symbology Identifiers, for AIM modifier character details.*
>
>*Prefix / Suffix entries for specific symbologies override the universal (All Symbologies, 99) entry.*
>
>*Refer to Data Edit beginning on page 159 and Data Format beginning on page 165 for information about using Code ID and AIM ID.*

Linear Symbologies

	AIM		Honeywell	
Symbology	ID	Possible modifiers (m)	ID	Hex
All Symbologies				99
Codabar	]F*m*	0-1	a	61
Code 11	]H3		h	68
Code 128	]C*m*	0, 1, 2, 4	j	6A
Code 32 Pharmaceutical (PARAF)	]X0		<	3C
Code 39 (supports Full ASCII mode)	]A*m*	0, 1, 3, 4, 5, 7	b	62
TCIF Linked Code 39 (TLC39)	]L2		T	54
Code 93 and 93i	]G*m*	0-9, A-Z, a-m	i	69
EAN	]E*m*	0, 1, 3, 4	d	64
EAN-13 (including Bookland EAN)	]E0		d	64
EAN-13 with Add-On	]E3		d	64
EAN-13 with Extended Coupon Code	]E3		d	64
EAN-8	]E4		D	44

Symbology	AIM ID	Possible modifiers (m)	Honeywell ID	Hex
EAN-8 with Add-On	]E3		D	44
GS1				
GS1 DataBar	]em	0	y	79
GS1 DataBar Limited	]em		{	7B
GS1 DataBar Expanded	]em		}	7D
GS1-128	]C1		I	49
2 of 5				
China Post (Hong Kong 2 of 5)	]X0		Q	51
Interleaved 2 of 5	]Im	0, 1, 3	e	65
Matrix 2 of 5	]X0		m	6D
NEC 2 of 5	]X0		Y	59
Straight 2 of 5 IATA	]Rm	0, 1, 3	f	66
Straight 2 of 5 Industrial	]S0		f	66
MSI	]Mm	0, 1	g	67
Telepen	]Bm		t	74
UPC		0, 1, 2, 3, 8, 9, A, B, C		
UPC-A	]E0		c	63
UPC-A with Add-On	]E3		c	63
UPC-A with Extended Coupon Code	]E3		c	63
UPC-E	]E0		E	45
UPC-E with Add-On	]E3		E	45
UPC-E1	]X0		E	45

	AIM ID	Possible modifiers (m)	Honeywell ID	Hex
Add Honeywell Code ID				5C80
Add AIM Code ID				5C81
Add Backslash				5C5C
Batch mode quantity			5	35

2D Symbologies

Symbology	AIM ID	Possible modifiers (m)	Honeywell ID	Hex
All Symbologies				99
Aztec Code	]zm	0-9, A-C	z	7A

Symbology	AIM ID	Possible modifiers (m)	Honeywell ID	Hex
Chinese Sensible Code (Han Xin Code)	]X0		H	48
Codablock A	]O6	0, 1, 4, 5, 6	V	56
Codablock F	]O*m*	0, 1, 4, 5, 6	q	71
Code 49	]T*m*	0, 1, 2, 4	l	6C
Data Matrix	]d*m*	0-6	w	77
GS1	]e*m*	0-3	y	79
GS1 Composite	]e*m*	0-3	y	79
GS1 DataBar Omnidirectional	]e*m*	0-3	y	79
MaxiCode	]U*m*	0-3	x	78
PDF417	]L*m*	0-2	r	72
MicroPDF417	]L*m*	0-5	R	52
QR Code	]Q*m*	0-6	s	73
Micro QR Code	]Q*m*		s	73

Postal Symbologies

Symbology	AIM ID	Possible modifiers (m)	Honeywell ID	Hex
All Symbologies				99
Australian Post	]X0		A	41
British Post	]X0		B	42
Canadian Post	]X0		C	43
China Post	]X0		Q	51
InfoMail	]X0		,	2c
Intelligent Mail Bar Code	]X0		M	4D
Japanese Post	]X0		J	4A
KIX (Netherlands) Post	]X0		K	4B
Korea Post	]X0		?	3F
Planet Code	]X0		L	4C
Postal-4i	]X0		N	4E
Postnet	]X0		P	50

ASCII Conversion Chart (Code Page 1252)

In keyboard applications, ASCII Control Characters can be represented in 3 differ-ent ways, as shown below. The CTRL+X function is OS and application dependent. The following table lists some commonly used Microsoft functionality. This table applies to U.S. style keyboards. Certain characters may differ depending on your Country Code/PC regional settings.

Non–printable control characters		ASCII	Keyboard Control + ASCII (CTRL+X) Mode		
			Control + X Mode Off (KBDCAS0)	Windows Mode Control + X Mode On (KBDCAS2)	
DEC	HEX	Char		CTRL + X	CTRL + X function
0	00	NUL	Reserved	CTRL+ @	
1	01	SOH	NP Enter	CTRL+ A	Select all
2	02	STX	Caps Lock	CTRL+ B	Bold
3	03	ETX	ALT Make	CTRL+ C	Copy
4	04	EOT	ALT Break	CTRL+ D	Bookmark
5	05	ENQ	CTRL Make	CTRL+ E	Center
6	06	ACK	CTRL Break	CTRL+ F	Find
7	07	BEL	Enter / Ret	CTRL+ G	
8	08	BS	*(Apple Make)*	CTRL+ H	History
9	09	HT	Tab	CTRL+ I	Italic
10	0A	LF	*(Apple Break)*	CTRL+ J	Justify
11	0B	VT	Tab	CTRL+ K	hyperlink
12	0C	FF	Delete	CTRL+ L	list, left align
13	0D	CR	Enter / Ret	CTRL+ M	
14	0E	SO	Insert	CTRL+ N	New
15	0F	SI	ESC	CTRL+ O	Open
16	10	DLE	F11	CTRL+ P	Print
17	11	DC1	Home	CTRL+ Q	Quit
18	12	DC2	PrtScn	CTRL+ R	
19	13	DC3	Backspace	CTRL+ S	Save
20	14	DC4	Back Tab	CTRL+ T	
21	15	NAK	F12	CTRL+ U	
22	16	SYN	F1	CTRL+ V	Paste
23	17	ETB	F2	CTRL+ W	
24	18	CAN	F3	CTRL+ X	
25	19	EM	F4	CTRL+ Y	?
26	1A	SUB	F5	CTRL+ Z	?
27	1B	ESC	F6	CTRL+ [	?
28	1C	FS	F7	CTRL+ \	?
29	1D	GS	F8	CTRL+]	?
30	1E	RS	F9	CTRL+ ^	?
31	1F	US	F10	CTRL+ -	?
127	7F	⌂	NP Enter		?

Lower ASCII Reference Table

> **Note:** Windows Code page 1252 and lower ASCII use the same characters.

Printable Characters								
DEC	**HEX**	**Character**	**DEC**	**HEX**	**Character**	**DEC**	**HEX**	**Character**
32	20	<SPACE>	64	40	@	96	60	`
33	21	!	65	41	A	97	61	a
34	22	"	66	42	B	98	62	b
35	23	#	67	43	C	99	63	c
36	24	$	68	44	D	100	64	d
37	25	%	69	45	E	101	65	e
38	26	&	70	46	F	102	66	f
39	27	'	71	47	G	103	67	g
40	28	(	72	48	H	104	68	h
41	29	)	73	49	I	105	69	i
42	2A	*	74	4A	J	106	6A	j
43	2B	+	75	4B	K	107	6B	k
44	2C	,	76	4C	L	108	6C	l
45	2D	-	77	4D	M	109	6D	m
46	2E	.	78	4E	N	110	6E	n
47	2F	/	79	4F	O	111	6F	o
48	30	0	80	50	P	112	70	p
49	31	1	81	51	Q	113	71	q
50	32	2	82	52	R	114	72	r
51	33	3	83	53	S	115	73	s
52	34	4	84	54	T	116	74	t
53	35	5	85	55	U	117	75	u
54	36	6	86	56	V	118	76	v
55	37	7	87	57	W	119	77	w
56	38	8	88	58	X	120	78	x
57	39	9	89	59	Y	121	79	y
58	3A	:	90	5A	Z	122	7A	z
59	3B	;	91	5B	[	123	7B	{
60	3C	<	92	5C	\	124	7C		
61	3D	=	93	5D	]	125	7D	}
62	3E	>	94	5E	^	126	7E	~
63	3F	?	95	5F	_	127	7F	⌂

Extended ASCII Characters					
DEC	**HEX**	**CP 1252**	**ASCII**	**Alternate Extended**	**PS2 Scan Code**
128	80	€	Ç	up arrow ↑	0x48
129	81		ü	down arrow ↓	0x50
130	82	‚	é	right arrow ⟶	0x4B
131	83	ƒ	â	left arrow ⟵	0x4D
132	84	„	ä	Insert	0x52
133	85	…	à	Delete	0x53
134	86	†	å	Home	0x47
135	87	‡	ç	End	0x4F
136	88	ˆ	ê	Page Up	0x49
137	89	‰	ë	Page Down	0x51
138	8A	Š	è	Right ALT	0x38
139	8B	‹	ï	Right CTRL	0x1D

Extended ASCII Characters (Continued)

DEC	HEX	CP 1252	ASCII	Alternate Extended	PS2 Scan Code
140	8C	Œ	î	Reserved	n/a
141	8D		ì	Reserved	n/a
142	8E	Ž	Ä	Numeric Keypad Enter	0x1C
143	8F		Å	Numeric Keypad /	0x35
144	90		É	F1	0x3B
145	91	'	æ	F2	0x3C
146	92	'	Æ	F3	0x3D
147	93	"	ô	F4	0x3E
148	94	"	ö	F5	0x3F
149	95	•	ò	F6	0x40
150	96	–	û	F7	0x41
151	97	—	ù	F8	0x42
152	98	˜	ÿ	F9	0x43
153	99	™	Ö	F10	0x44
154	9A	š	Ü	F11	0x57
155	9B	›	¢	F12	0x58
156	9C	œ	£	Numeric Keypad +	0x4E
157	9D		¥	Numeric Keypad -	0x4A
158	9E	ž	Pts	Numeric Keypad *	0x37
159	9F	Ÿ	ƒ	Caps Lock	0x3A
160	A0		á	Num Lock	0x45
161	A1	¡	í	Left Alt	0x38
162	A2	¢	ó	Left Ctrl	0x1D
163	A3	£	ú	Left Shift	0x2A
164	A4	¤	ñ	Right Shift	0x36
165	A5	¥	Ñ	Print Screen	n/a
166	A6	¦	ª	Tab	0x0F
167	A7	§	º	Shift Tab	0x8F
168	A8	¨	¿	Enter	0x1C
169	A9	©	⌐	Esc	0x01
170	AA	ª	¬	Alt Make	0x36
171	AB	«	½	Alt Break	0xB6
172	AC	¬	¼	Control Make	0x1D
173	AD		¡	Control Break	0x9D
174	AE	®	«	Alt Sequence with 1 Character	0x36
175	AF	¯	»	Ctrl Sequence with 1 Character	0x1D
176	B0	°	░		
177	B1	±	▒		
178	B2	²	▓		
179	B3	³	│		
180	B4	´	┤		
181	B5	µ	╡		
182	B6	¶	╢		
183	B7	·	╖		
184	B8	¸	╕		
185	B9	¹	╣		
186	BA	º	║		
187	BB	»	╗		
188	BC	¼	╝		
189	BD	½	╜		
190	BE	¾	╛		
191	BF	¿	┐		
192	C0	À	└		
193	C1	Á	┴		

Extended ASCII Characters (Continued)					
DEC	HEX	CP 1252	ASCII	Alternate Extended	PS2 Scan Code
194	C2	Â	┬		
195	C3	Ã	├		
196	C4	Ä	─		
197	C5	Å	í		
198	C6	Æ	╞		
199	C7	Ç	╟		
200	C8	È	╚		
201	C9	É	╔		
202	CA	Ê	╩		
203	CB	Ë	╦		
204	CC	Ì	╠		
205	CD	Í	=		
206	CE	Î	╬		
207	CF	Ï	╧		
208	D0	Ð	╨		
209	D1	Ñ	╤		
210	D2	Ò	╥		
211	D3	Ó	╙		
212	D4	Ô	╘		
213	D5	Õ	╒		
214	D6	Ö	╓		
215	D7	×	╫		
216	D8	Ø	╪		
217	D9	Ù	┘		
218	DA	Ú	┌		
219	DB	Û	█		
220	DC	Ü	▄		
221	DD	Ý	▌		
222	DE	Þ	▐		
223	DF	ß	▀		
224	E0	à	α		
225	E1	á	ß		
226	E2	â	Γ		
227	E3	ã	π		
228	E4	ä	Σ		
229	E5	å	σ		
230	E6	æ	µ		
231	E7	ç	τ		
232	E8	è	Φ		
233	E9	é	Θ		
234	EA	ê	Ω		
235	EB	ë	δ		
236	EC	ì	∞		
237	ED	í	φ		
238	EE	î	ε		
239	EF	ï	∩		
240	F0	ð	≡		
241	F1	ñ	±		
242	F2	ò	≥		
243	F3	ó	≤		
244	F4	ô	⌠		
245	F5	õ	⌡		
246	F6	ö	÷		
247	F7	÷	≈		

Extended ASCII Characters (Continued)					
DEC	HEX	CP 1252	ASCII	Alternate Extended	PS2 Scan Code
248	F8	ø	°		
249	F9	ù	·		
250	FA	ú	·		
251	FB	û	√		
252	FC	ü	ⁿ		
253	FD	ý	²		
254	FE	þ	■		
255	FF	ÿ			

ISO 2022/ISO 646 Character Replacements

Code pages define the mapping of character codes to characters. If the data received does not display with the proper characters, it may be because the bar code being scanned was created using a code page that is different from the one the host program is expecting. If this is the case, select the code page with which the bar codes were created. The data characters should then appear properly.

Code Page Selection Method/ Country	Standard	Keyboard Country	Honeywell Code Page Option
United States (standard ASCII)	ISO/IEC 646-IRV	n/a	1
Automatic National Character Replacement	ISO/IEC 2022	n/a	2 (default)
Binary Code page	n/a	n/a	3
Default "Automatic National Character replacement" will select the below Honeywell Code Page options for Code128, Code 39 and Code 93.			
United States	ISO/IEC 646-06	0	1
Canada	ISO /IEC 646-121	54	95
Canada	ISO /IEC 646-122	18	96
Japan	ISO/IEC 646-14	28	98
China	ISO/IEC 646-57	92	99
Great Britain (UK)	ISO /IEC 646-04	7	87
France	ISO /IEC 646-69	3	83
Germany	ISO/IEC646-21	4	84
Switzerland	ISO /IEC 646-CH	6	86
Sweden / Finland (extended Annex C)	ISO/IEC 646-11	2	82
Ireland	ISO /IEC 646-207	73	97
Denmark	ISO/IEC 646-08	8	88
Norway	ISO/IEC 646-60	9	94
Italy	ISO/IEC 646-15	5	85
Portugal	ISO/IEC 646-16	13	92

Code Page Selection Method/Country	Standard	Keyboard Country	Honeywell Code Page Option
Spain	ISO/IEC 646-17	10	90
Spain	ISO/IEC 646-85	51	91

Dec			35	36	64	91	92	93	94	96	123	124	125	126
Hex			23	24	40	5B	5C	5D	5E	60	7B	7C	7D	7E
US	0	1	#	$	@	[	\	]	^	`	{	|	}	~
CA	54	95	#	$	à	â	ç	ê	î	ô	é	ù	è	û
CA	18	96	#	$	à	â	ç	ê	É	ô	é	ù	è	û
JP	28	98	#	$	@	[	¥	]	^	`	{	|	}	‾
CN	92	99	#	¥	@	[	\	]	^	`	{	|	}	‾
GB	7	87	£	$	@	[	\	]	^	`	{	|	}	~
FR	3	83	£	$	à	°	ç	§	^	µ	é	ù	è	¨
DE	4	84	#	$	§	Ä	Ö	Ü	^	`	ä	ö	ü	ß
CH	6	86	ù	$	à	é	ç	ê	î	ô	ä	ö	ü	û
SE/FI	2	82	#	¤	É	Ä	Ö	Å	Ü	é	ä	ö	å	ü
DK	8	88	#	$	@	Æ	Ø	Å	^	`	æ	ø	å	~
NO	9	94	#	$	@	Æ	Ø	Å	^	`	æ	ø	å	‾
IE	73	97	£	$	Ó	É	Í	Ú	Á	ó	é	í	ú	á
IT	5	85	£	$	§	°	ç	é	^	ù	à	ò	è	ì
PT	13	92	#	$	§	Ã	Ç	Õ	^	`	ã	ç	õ	°
ES	10	90	#	$	§	¡	Ñ	¿	^	`	°	ñ	ç	~
ES	51	91	#	$	·	¡	Ñ	Ç	¿	`	´	ñ	ç	¨
COUNTRY	Country Keyboard	Honeywell CodePage	ISO / IEC 646 National Character Replacements											

Keyboard Key References

104 Key U.S. Style Keyboard

105 Key European Style Keyboard

Sample Symbols

UPC-A
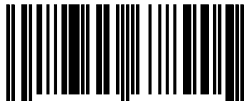
0 123456 7890

Interleaved 2 of 5
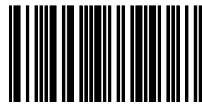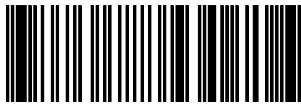
01234567890

EAN-13

9 780330 290951

Code 128

Code 128
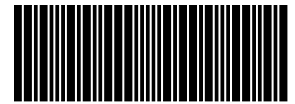
Code 39
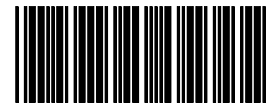
BC321

Codabar

A13579B

Code 93

123456-9$

Straight 2 of 5 Industrial

123456

Matrix 2 of 5

6543210

RSS-14

(01) 00123456789012

PDF417

Car Registration

Code 49
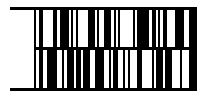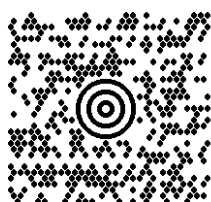
1234567890

Sample Symbols (Continued)

Postnet

Zip Code

Data Matrix

Test Symbol

QR Code

Numbers

MaxiCode

Test Message

Micro PDF417

Test Message

Programming Chart

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
K0K
0

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
K1K
1

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
K2K
2

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
K3K
3

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
K4K
4

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
K5K
5

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
K6K
6

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
K7K
7

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
K8K
8

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
K9K
9

Programming Chart (Continued)

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KAK
A

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KBK
B

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KCK
C

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KDK
D

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KEK
E

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
KFK
F

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
MNUSAV.
Save

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
MNUABT.
Discard

‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖‖
RESET_.
Reset

> **Note:** If you make an error while scanning the letters or digits (before scanning **Save**), scan **Discard**, scan the correct letters or digits, and **Save** again.

Honeywell
9680 Old Bailes Road
Fort Mill, SC 29707

www.honeywellaidc.com